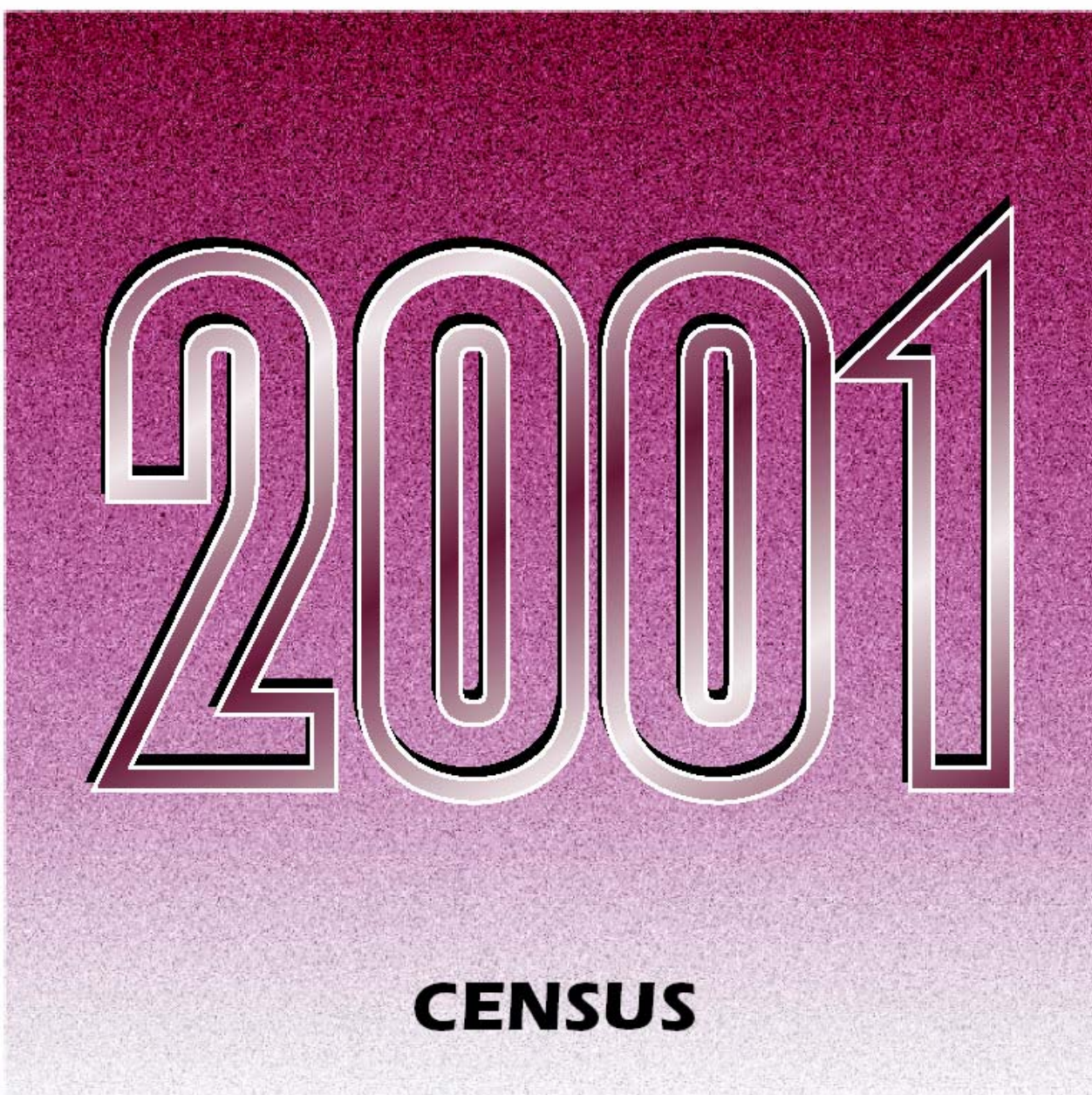




# **2001 Census Public Use Microdata File**

**Families File  
User Documentation**



Statistics Canada  
Statistique Canada

**Canada**

# Table of Contents

	Page
<b>List of Tables .....</b>	<b>(iii)</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>(iv)</b>
<b>Chapter I. Record Layout .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Chapter II. Description of Variables .....</b>	<b>13</b>
– Geography .....	14
– Households .....	16
– Dwellings: Housing and Shelter Costs .....	19
– Census Families and Family Composition .....	27
– Demography .....	41
– Place of Birth, Place of Birth of Parents, Immigration and Citizenship .....	47
– Visible Minority .....	67
– Ethnic Origin .....	69
– Religion .....	73
– Language .....	75
– Education/Schooling .....	97
– Mobility .....	113
– Journey to Work .....	121
– Labour Market Activity .....	127
– Unpaid Work .....	159
– Income .....	165
– Weighting .....	206
<b>Chapter III. Sampling Method and Data Quality .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>Chapter IV. Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability .....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	
<b>A. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status .....</b>	<b>248</b>
<b>B. Conversion Factors .....</b>	<b>249</b>
<b>Bibliography .....</b>	<b>250</b>
<b>How to Get Help .....</b>	<b>251</b>
<b>Other Related Products .....</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>Canadian Universities – Data Liberation Initiative (DLI) .....</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>Internet .....</b>	<b>257</b>

## List of Tables

	Page
<b>Chapter III. Sampling Method and Data Quality</b>	
Table 1. Quality of Estimates .....	222
<b>Chapter IV. Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability</b>	
Table 1. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Mother Tongue, 1996 and 2001 Censuses .....	232
Table 2. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Spoken Most Often at Home, 1996 and 2001 Censuses .....	233
Table 3. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Spoken on a Regular Basis at Home, 2001 Census .....	234
Table 4. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Used Most Often at Work, 2001 Census .....	236
Table 5. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Used on a Regular Basis at Work, 2001 Census .....	237
Table 6. Low Income Cut-offs for Economic Families and Unattached Individuals, 2000 .....	241
Table 7. High and Low Income Limits .....	242
Table 8. Adjustments Made to Remove Inconsistencies Introduced by Rounding .....	243
Table 9. Distribution of Persons in Census Families and Non-family Persons (Unweighted Sample) With Incomes Outside Positive and Negative Limits in 2000, PUMF (Families), 2001 Census .....	244
Table 10. Number of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over (Weighted Sample), Their Original and Changed Aggregate and Average Incomes by Source and Composition of Income in 2000, PUMF (Families Sample), 2001 Census .....	245
Table 11. Distribution of Aggregate Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons in 2000 (Weighted Sample) by Province or Territory, Census and PUMF (Families) Estimates, 2001 Census .....	246
Table 12. Percentage Distribution of Census Families and Non-family Persons, With Income, by 2000 Income Size Groups, Canada, Census and PUMF (Families), 2001 Census .....	247

# Introduction

The 2001 Census Public Use Microdata File (PUMF) on Families contains data based on a 2.7% sample of the population enumerated in the census. It provides information on the demographic, social and economic characteristics of the census families and non-family persons. This microdata file allows users to group and manipulate the data to suit their own requirements. Thus, it is a powerful research tool.

The documentation (metadata) provided in the PUMF on families is divided into four chapters: Chapter I contains the record layout, an essential tool for using the file; Chapter II describes the variables included in the file; Chapters III and IV deal with the sampling method and data quality.

There are two other public use microdata files: one on individuals and another on households and housing. Further information may be obtained by contacting your nearest Statistics Canada regional reference centre, listed under the heading "How to Obtain More Information".

## A. Important Considerations

### 1. Data Confidentiality

It is important for Statistics Canada to protect the confidential information that it collects. Owing to the very nature of a microdata file, various measures are taken to fulfil this commitment.

#### (a) Reduced Level of Detail

Data for small geographic areas are not available in this product. The user will find information only for selected census metropolitan areas, the provinces and the territories. Further, the data have been aggregated in such a way as to preserve confidentiality while, at the same time, providing as much detail as possible in order to maintain the analytical value of the file. For example, the data on occupation do not indicate "Physician", but rather the more general category "Occupations in Medicine and Health". This category also includes other medical occupations, such as "Nurse".

#### (b) Data Not Available

For selected variables, the codes of a few records have been changed to indicate **Not Available**, in order to guarantee the confidentiality of the data.

#### (c) Low and High Income Limits

The PUMF contains low and high income limits. Thus, the data on total income and sources of income are adjusted proportionally. Users will find more information on this subject in Chapter IV, "Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability".

Users wishing to learn more details on the census concepts and definitions can refer to the *2001 Census Dictionary*, listed in the bibliography.

### 2. Target Population for the Families File

The target population includes families of all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants living in **private** households on Census Day. The file also includes data on non-permanent residents of Canada, that is, persons from another country who held an employment authorization, a student authorization or a Minister's permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census. This is the same target population as in 1996. However, as non-permanent residents were not enumerated before 1991 (except in 1941), users wishing to make comparisons over time will have to take this factor into consideration. For further information on this subject, see Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The file excludes families who are living in collective households or residing overseas, who are located on incompletely enumerated Indian reserves or Indian settlements, or families of foreign residents, namely foreign diplomats, members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and residents of another country who are visiting Canada temporarily.

## **B. New Features**

### **1. 2001 Census**

For the 2001 Census, several changes were made to the census family concept:

- Two persons living in a same-sex common-law relationship, along with any of their children residing in the household, will be considered a census family.
- Children in a census family can have been previously married (as long as they are not currently living with a spouse or common-law partner). Previously, they had to be “never-married”.
- A grandchild living in a three-generation household where the parent (middle generation) is never-married will, contrary to previous censuses, now be considered as a child in the census family of his or her parent, provided the grandchild is not living with his or her own spouse, common-law partner, or child. Traditionally, the census family usually consisted of the two older generations.
- A grandchild of another household member, where a middle-generation parent is not present, will now be considered as a child in the census family of his or her grandparent, provided the grandchild is not living with his or her own spouse, common-law partner, or child. Traditionally, such a grandchild would not be considered as the member of a census family.

For same-sex common-law couples, the **records** were handled as follows: regardless of the sex of each partner, the census family reference person was designated as the male common-law partner, and his or her partner was designated as the female common-law partner.

The question on religion, which is asked every 10 years, was re-introduced in 2001.

In 2001, two new questions were added: one on the birthplace of parents and the other on the language of work. A second part was also added to the question on home language.

In view of the legal recognition of same-sex couples, the census definition of a common-law couple was changed to “two people of the opposite sex or of the same sex who live together as a couple but who are not legally married to each other”.

The question on fertility was not asked in the 2001 census.

### **2. PUMF on Families**

#### **(a) Description of Variables**

As the numeric variables such as income, sources of income and number of hours worked indicate real values, the frequency tables that appeared in the 1996 PUMFs were deleted for these variables.

#### **(b) Conversion Factors**

The conversion factors for each variable shown in Appendix B are presented for each of the geographic areas available in the file. Information on how to use these factors for measuring the quality of estimates is found in Chapter III, Sampling Method and Data Quality.

(c) Sampling Method and Data Quality

To learn how to determine the quality of an estimate, refer to Chapter III, Sampling Method and Data Quality.

## Chapter I. Record Layout

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
1	2	1-2	N	PROVF	Province or territory
2	3	3-5	N	CMAF	Census metropolitan area (CMA)
3	1	6	N	NSTIENC	Number of household maintainers
4	1	7	N	HMAINF	Primary household maintainer indicator for the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
5	1	8	N	HMAINM	Primary household maintainer indicator for the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
6	2	9-10	N	ROOMC	Number of rooms
7	1	11	N	RPAIRC	Condition of dwelling
8	6	12-17	N	VALUEC	Value of dwelling
9	1	18	N	TENUREC	Tenure
10	1	19	N	RCONDFC	Tenure – condominium
11	1	20	N	MORGC	Presence of mortgage
12	4	21-24	N	OMPC	Owner's major payments (monthly)
13	4	25-28	N	GROSRTC	Monthly gross rent
14	1	29	N	CFTYPE	Census family type
15	1	30	N	CFSTRUC	Census family structure
16	1	31	N	CFSIZE	Number of persons in the census family
17	1	32	N	PRESCF	Presence and combination of children at home of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
18	1	33	N	PRESCM	Presence and combination of children at home of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
19	1	34	N	NUCHILD	Number of children at home in the census family
20	1	35	N	CHILDA	Number of children under 6 years of age at home in the census family
21	1	36	N	CHILDB	Number of children 6 to 14 years of age at home in the census family
22	1	37	N	CHILDC	Number of children 15 to 17 years of age at home in the census family
23	1	38	N	CHILDD	Number of children 18 to 24 years of age at home in the census family
24	1	39	N	CHILDE	Number of children 25 years of age and over at home in the census family

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
25	2	40-41	N	AGEF	Age of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
26	2	42-43	N	AGEM	Age of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
27	1	44	N	MARSTLF	Legal marital status of the female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
28	1	45	N	MARSTLM	Legal marital status of the male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
29	1	46	N	MARSTHF	Historical comparability indicator of marital status for the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
30	1	47	N	MARSTHM	Historical comparability indicator of marital status for the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
31	1	48	N	POBFF	Place of birth of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
32	1	49	N	POBMM	Place of birth of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
33	1	50	N	POBMTHRF	Place of birth of mother of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
34	1	51	N	POBMTHRM	Place of birth of mother of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
35	1	52	N	POBFTHRF	Place of birth of father of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
36	1	53	N	POBFTHRM	Place of birth of father of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
37	1	54	N	GENSPOBF	Generation status of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone-parent or female non-family person
38	1	55	N	GENSPOBM	Generation status of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person



Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
39	1	56	N	CITZF	Citizenship of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
40	1	57	N	CITZM	Citizenship of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
41	1	58	N	IMMSTATF	Immigrant status of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
42	1	59	N	IMMSTATM	Immigrant status of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
43	1	60	N	YRIMMF	Year of immigration of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
44	1	61	N	YRIMMM	Year of immigration of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
45	1	62	N	VISMINF	Visible minority indicator for the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
46	1	63	N	VISMINM	Visible minority indicator for the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
47	1	64	N	ETHNICF	Ethnic origin of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
48	1	65	N	ETHNICM	Ethnic origin of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
49	1	66	N	RELIGF	Religion group of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
50	1	67	N	RELIGM	Religion group of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
51	1	68	N	OLNC	Knowledge of official languages of the children at home
52	1	69	N	OLNF	Knowledge of official languages of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
53	1	70	N	OLNM	Knowledge of official languages of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
54	1	71	N	MTNC	Mother tongue of the children at home

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
55	1	72	N	MTNF	Mother tongue of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
56	1	73	N	MTNM	Mother tongue of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
57	1	74	N	HLNC	Home language most often spoken by the children at home
58	1	75	N	HLNF	Home language most often spoken by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
59	1	76	N	HLNM	Home language most often spoken by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
60	1	77	N	HLNBC	Home languages spoken on a regular basis by the children at home
61	1	78	N	HLNBF	Home languages spoken on a regular basis by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
62	1	79	N	HLNBM	Home languages spoken on a regular basis by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
63	1	80	N	FOLC	First official language spoken by the children at home
64	1	81	N	FOLF	First official language spoken by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
65	1	82	N	FOLM	First official language spoken by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
66	1	83	N	NOLC	Knowledge of non-official languages of the children at home
67	1	84	N	NOLF	Knowledge of non-official languages of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
68	1	85	N	NOLM	Knowledge of non-official languages of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
69	1	86	N	WLNAF	Language used most often at work by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
70	1	87	N	WLNAM	Language used most often at work by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
71	1	88	N	WLNBF	Languages used on a regular basis at work by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
72	1	89	N	WLNBM	Languages used on a regular basis at work by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
73	1	90	N	SCHATTF	School attendance of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
74	1	91	N	SCHATTM	School attendance of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
75	1	92	N	HGRADF	Highest grade of elementary or secondary (high) school of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
76	1	93	N	HGRADM	Highest grade of elementary or secondary (high) school of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
77	1	94	N	SECGRADF	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
78	1	95	N	SECGRADM	Secondary (high) school graduation certificate of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
79	2	96-97	N	HLOSF	Highest level of schooling of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
80	2	98-99	N	HLOSM	Highest level of schooling of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
81	1	100	N	TRNUCF	Trades and college certificates or diplomas of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
82	1	101	N	TRNUCM	Trades and college certificates or diplomas of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
83	2	102-103	N	DGMFSF	Major field of study of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
84	2	104-105	N	DGMFSM	Major field of study of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
85	2	106-107	N	TOTSCHF	Total years of schooling of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
86	2	108-109	N	TOTSCHM	Total years of schooling of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
87	1	110	N	MOB5F	Mobility status – place of residence 5 years ago of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
88	1	111	N	MOB5M	Mobility status – place of residence 5 years ago of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
89	1	112	N	MOB1F	Mobility status – place of residence 1 year ago of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
90	1	113	N	MOB1M	Mobility status – place of residence 1 year ago of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
91	1	114	N	POWF	Place of work of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
92	1	115	N	POWM	Place of work of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
93	1	116	N	DISTF	Commuting distance of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
94	1	117	N	DISTM	Commuting distance of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
95	1	118	N	MODEF	Mode of transportation of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
96	1	119	N	MODEM	Mode of transportation of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
97	2	120-121	N	LFACTF	Labour force activity of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person (in reference week)
98	2	122-123	N	LFACTM	Labour force activity of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person (in reference week)
99	1	124	N	COWF	Class of worker of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
100	1	125	N	COWM	Class of worker of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
101	1	126	N	FPTWKF	Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2000 by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
102	1	127	N	FPTWKM	Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2000 by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
103	3	128-130	N	HRSWKF	Hours worked for pay or in self-employment by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person (in reference week)
104	3	131-133	N	HRSWKM	Hours worked for pay or in self-employment by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person (in reference week)
105	1	134	N	LSTWKF	When last worked for pay or in self-employment for the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
106	1	135	N	LSTWKM	When last worked for pay or in self-employment for the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
107	2	136-137	N	WKSWKF	Weeks worked in 2000 by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
108	2	138-139	N	WKSWKM	Weeks worked in 2000 by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
109	2	140-141	N	NOCHRDF	Occupation (employment equity designations – based on the National Occupational Classification) of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
110	2	142-143	N	NOCHRDM	Occupation (employment equity designations – based on the National Occupational Classification) of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
111	2	144-145	N	NOCS01F	Occupation (based on the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics [NOC–S 2001]) of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
112	2	146-147	N	NOCS01M	Occupation (based on the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics [NOC–S 2001]) of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
113	2	148-149	N	IND80F	Industry (based on the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification [SIC]) of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
114	2	150-151	N	IND80M	Industry (based on the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification [SIC]) of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
115	2	152-153	N	NAICSF	Industry (based on the 1997 North American Industry Classification System [NAICS]) of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
116	2	154-155	N	NAICSM	Industry (based on the 1997 North American Industry Classification System [NAICS]) of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
117	1	156	N	UPHWKF	Unpaid work: hours spent doing unpaid housework by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
118	1	157	N	UPHWKM	Unpaid work: hours spent doing unpaid housework by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
119	1	158	N	UPKIDF	Unpaid work: hours spent looking after children, without pay, by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
120	1	159	N	UPKIDM	Unpaid work: hours spent looking after children, without pay, by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
121	1	160	N	UPSRF	Unpaid work: hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person
122	1	161	N	UPSRM	Unpaid work: hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person
123	1	162	N	NUCFINC	Number of income recipients in the census family or presence of income for the non-family person
124	1	163	N	NUCFEMPI	Number of employment income recipients in the census family or presence of employment income for the non-family person
125	7	164-170	N	TOTALC	Total income of the census family or the non-family person
126	7	171-177	N	TOTALF	Total income of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
127	7	178-184	N	TOTALM	Total income of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
128	7	185-191	N	WAGESC	Wages and salaries of the census family or the non-family person
129	7	192-198	N	WAGEF	Wages and salaries of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
130	7	199-205	N	WAGEM	Wages and salaries of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
131	7	206-212	N	SELFIC	Self-employment income of the census family or the non-family person
132	7	213-219	N	SELFF	Self-employment income of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
133	7	220-226	N	SELFM	Self-employment income of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
134	7	227-233	N	CHDBNC	Canada child tax benefits of the census family or the non-family person
135	7	234-240	N	CHDBNF	Canada child tax benefits of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
136	7	241-247	N	CHDBNM	Canada child tax benefits of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
137	7	248-254	N	OASGIC	Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement of the census family or the non-family person
138	7	255-261	N	OASGF	Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
139	7	262-268	N	OASGM	Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
140	7	269-275	N	CQPPBC	Canada or Quebec pension plan benefits of the census family or the non-family person
141	7	276-282	N	CQPPF	Canada or Quebec pension plan benefits of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
142	7	283-289	N	CQPPM	Canada or Quebec pension plan benefits of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
143	7	290-296	N	UICBNC	Employment insurance benefits of the census family or the non-family person
144	7	297-303	N	UICBF	Employment insurance benefits of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
145	7	304-310	N	UICBM	Employment insurance benefits of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
146	7	311-317	N	OTRTC	Other income from government sources of the census family or the non-family person
147	7	318-324	N	OTRTF	Other income from government sources of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family



Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
148	7	325-331	N	OTRTM	Other income from government sources of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
149	7	332-338	N	TGRTC	Total government transfer payments of the census family or the non-family person
150	7	339-345	N	TGRTF	Total government transfer payments of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
151	7	346-352	N	TGRTM	Total government transfer payments of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
152	7	353-359	N	INVSTC	Investment income of the census family or the non-family person
153	7	360-366	N	INVSTF	Investment income of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
154	7	367-373	N	INVSTM	Investment income of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
155	7	374-380	N	RETIRC	Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs of the census family or the non-family person
156	7	381-387	N	RETIRF	Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
157	7	388-394	N	RETIRM	Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
158	7	395-401	N	OTINCC	Other money income of the census family or the non-family person
159	7	402-408	N	OTINCF	Other money income of the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in the census family
160	7	409-415	N	OTINCM	Other money income of the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in the census family
161	1	416	N	CFLOINC	Income status (2000 low income cut-offs) of the census family or the non-family person
162	2	417-418	N	WEIGHTC	Census family or non-family person weighting factor

<b>Field</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Mnemonic</b>	<b>Title</b>
163	6	419-424	N	CFSORT	Unique record identifier

## **Chapter II. Description of Variables**

Chapter II provides detailed information on the 163 variables contained in the database. Each variable has a mnemonic code used to extract the variable.

In the 2001 PUMFs, the information on quality measures is found in Appendix B for the Families file, and in Chapter III, Sampling Method and Data Quality, which contains instructions on how to use the factors to measure the quality of the estimates.

**PROVF – Field 1****PROVINCE OR TERRITORY**

Province and territory refer to the major political units of Canada. From a statistical point of view, province and territory are basic areas for which data are tabulated. Canada is divided into ten provinces and three territories.

A new territory called **Nunavut** came into effect on April 1, 1999. Nunavut includes three census divisions (Baffin Region, Keewatin Region, and Kitikmeot Region) that were formerly the eastern portion of the Northwest Territories.

**Reported for:** Private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
10	Newfoundland and Labrador	4,171	1,458	
11	Prince Edward Island	1,039	459	
12	Nova Scotia	7,106	3,616	
13	New Brunswick	5,813	2,624	
24	Quebec	54,582	32,545	
35	Ontario	86,244	41,882	
46	Manitoba	8,186	4,647	
47	Saskatchewan	7,178	4,076	
48	Alberta	21,927	12,173	
59	British Columbia	29,352	18,044	
60	Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	645	337	

**CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA (CMA)**

A census metropolitan area (CMA) is formed by one or more adjacent municipalities centred on a large urban area (known as the **urban core**). The census population count of the urban core is at least 100,000 to form a census metropolitan area.

**Reported for:** Private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
999	Not applicable	88,666	41,179	Persons not living in selected CMAs
205	Halifax	2,721	1,673	
421	Québec	5,119	3,429	
462	Montréal	25,277	16,800	
499	Sherbrooke (433) and Trois-Rivières (442)	2,170	1,471	
505	Ottawa–Hull	7,938	4,660	
532	Oshawa	2,267	859	
535	Toronto	34,620	17,395	
537	Hamilton	5,040	2,448	
539	St. Catharines–Niagara	2,905	1,487	
541	Kitchener	3,134	1,469	
555	London	3,229	1,878	
559	Windsor	2,321	1,162	
599	Sudbury (580) and Thunder Bay (595)	2,159	1,101	
602	Winnipeg	4,925	3,128	
799	Regina (705) and Saskatoon (725)	3,048	1,952	
825	Calgary	7,013	4,308	
835	Edmonton	6,892	4,076	
933	Vancouver	14,466	9,574	
935	Victoria	2,333	1,812	

**NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINERS**

Refers to the number of persons in a household who pay the rent or mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity, bills, and so on, for the dwelling. If no person in the household is responsible for such payments, Person 1 is considered to be the only household maintainer.

**Note:** A major conceptual modification was introduced in this variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number was six. In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as the household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as a lodger or an employee (or as a member of a lodger's or an employee's census family).

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses can be made using the "Primary Household Maintainer Indicator" variable.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
1	One maintainer in the household	119,482	99,382	
2	Two maintainers in the household	101,833	17,372	
3	Three or more maintainers in the household	4,928	5,107	

**HMAINF – Field 4**

**PRIMARY HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINER INDICATOR FOR THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the first person identified as being the household maintainer. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount toward the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in the household maintainer response on the census questionnaire is chosen as the primary household maintainer.

**Note:** In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 2001, 1996 and 1991 Censuses can be carried out for persons who fall into the “Primary Maintainer” category listed below (Code 1). Also see the note under the “Number of Household Maintainers” variable.

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect the number of households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Primary maintainer	59,858	51,819	
2	Not the primary maintainer	159,738	13,626	

**HMAINM** – Field 5

**PRIMARY HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINER INDICATOR FOR THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the first person identified as being the household maintainer. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount toward the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in the household maintainer response on the census questionnaire is chosen as the primary household maintainer.

**Note:** In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 2001, 1996 and 1991 Censuses can be carried out for persons who fall into the “Primary Maintainer” category listed below (Code 1). Also see the note under the “Number of Household Maintainers” variable.

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect the number of households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Primary maintainer	156,948	42,131	
2	Not the primary maintainer	40,502	14,285	



**ROOMC** – Field 6**NUMBER OF ROOMS**

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A **room** is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>		<b>Includes</b>
		<b>Family</b>	<b>Non-family</b>	
1	One room	338	2,305	
2	Two rooms	1,175	3,521	
3	Three rooms	6,902	19,769	
4	Four rooms	21,833	26,169	
5	Five rooms	38,289	23,789	
6	Six rooms	40,292	16,661	
7	Seven rooms	35,850	10,739	
8	Eight rooms	32,548	8,263	
9	Nine rooms	20,023	4,484	
10	Ten or more rooms	28,993	6,161	

**CONDITION OF DWELLING**

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in occupied private dwellings

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
1	Only regular maintenance is needed	145,572	79,742	Painting, furnace cleaning, etc.
2	Minor repairs are needed	62,388	31,059	Missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.
3	Major repairs are needed	18,283	11,060	Defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.

**VALUEC** – Field 8

### **VALUE OF DWELLING**

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

This variable shows the actual dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold for amounts between \$20,000 and \$199,999.

The value 19999 includes the persons for which the value of dwelling is \$19,999 or less.

The value 200000 includes the persons for which the value of dwelling is \$200,000 and over.

The value 999999 stands for **Not applicable** and it is applied to persons living in farm dwellings and persons living in tenant-occupied dwellings.

## TENURE

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling, or whether the dwelling is Band housing (on an Indian reserve or settlement).

**Note:** For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on reserves does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, Band housing, has been created for the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Census products. For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

In order to protect the confidentiality of data in the 2001 Public Use Microdata File (PUMF), the categories “Rented” and “Band housing” have been combined as in the 1991 and 1996 PUMFs. Furthermore, gross rent data for individuals living in Band housing have been imputed to prevent inadvertent disclosure of individual information.

Users should be cautioned when using housing and shelter cost data for analyses focussed entirely or largely on Aboriginal population.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
1	Owned (with or without mortgage)	170,632	55,891	Families and non-family persons who own their dwelling
2	Rented (for cash, other) or Band housing	55,611	65,970	Families and non-family persons who rent their dwelling or who live in Band housing

**TENURE – CONDOMINIUM**

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households in owner-occupied private dwellings, excluding farms and tenant-occupied dwellings

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	59,597	66,661	Families and non-family persons living in farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings
1	Condominium	10,616	9,020	Families and non-family persons living in owner-occupied dwellings that are part of a condominium
2	Not a condominium	156,030	46,180	Families and non-family persons living in owner-occupied dwellings that are not part of a condominium

**PRESENCE OF MORTGAGE**

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is mortgaged.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	59,597	66,661	Families and non-family persons living in farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings
1	Yes	97,871	26,738	Families and non-family persons living in owner-occupied dwellings with a mortgage
2	No	68,775	28,462	Families and non-family persons living in owner-occupied dwellings without a mortgage

### OWNER'S MAJOR PAYMENTS (MONTHLY)

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter. Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school) and, for 1991, 1996 and 2001 only, condominium fees.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

This variable shows the actual dollar amount for owner's major payments between \$100 and \$1,099.

The value 99 includes persons for which the owner's major payments are under \$100.

The value 1100 includes persons for which the owner's major payments are \$1,100 and over.

The value 9999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to families and non-family persons living in farm dwellings and tenant-occupied dwellings.

### MONTHLY GROSS RENT

Refers to the average monthly total of all shelter expenses paid by tenant households. **Gross rent** includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, and monthly cash rent. No data are available on the individual components of this variable (except for the monthly cash rent). Only data on the total of the main rental expenses (gross rent) are published.

**Reported for:** Families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

The value 99 includes persons for which the monthly gross rent is under \$100.

The value 1000 includes persons for which the monthly gross rent is \$1,000 and over.

The value 9999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to persons living in farm dwellings and owner-occupied dwellings.



## CENSUS FAMILY TYPE

Refers to the classification of census families (a census family is composed of a married couple or two persons living common-law, with or without children, or of a lone parent living with at least one child in the same dwelling) according to whether or not a family member is responsible for making payments for the rent, mortgage, taxes or electricity. A couple living common-law may be of opposite or same sex. "Children" in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

**Primary maintaining family** refers to the census family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

In cases where no person in the household is responsible for such payments, no primary maintaining family is identified, although Person 1 is considered as the household maintainer for classification purposes. In the context of census family type, the family of this Person 1 is considered as a non-maintaining family.

**Other maintaining family** refers to any census family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

**Non-maintaining family** refers to any census family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

**Note:** Due to changes in the questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 2001 and 1996 Censuses differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute toward shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the "Household Maintainer(s)" variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as being responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number was six.

In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, the "family type" classification identified primary and secondary families. The primary maintaining family is equivalent to the primary families of 1986 and 1981. Other maintaining and non-maintaining families combined are equivalent to the secondary families in 1986 and 1981.

The classification into primary maintaining, other maintaining and non-maintaining families applies to family persons only.

In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

In previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
1	Primary maintaining family	218,523	
2	Other maintaining family	2,134	
3	Non-maintaining family	5,586	

**Note on the comparison of CFTYPE with HMAINM or HMAINF in the 2001 Census PUMF Families File**

Some confusion has developed with users of the 2001 Census PUMF Families File when they cross-tabulate CFTYPE and HMAINM or HMAINF. There are cases on the file where the HMAINM and HMAINF variables refer to persons who are members of non-maintaining families. This situation is not an error. It is caused by differences in the way a primary maintaining family and the primary household maintainer are defined.

The CFTYPE variable designates whether a census family is a primary maintaining family, an other maintaining family or a non-maintaining family. If the person who has the primary responsibility for household payments is a member of a family, then the family is the primary maintaining family for the household. If no person in a family is responsible for household payments, then the family is a non-maintaining family. If the primary maintainer for the household is not part of the family, but a secondary maintainer (a person who shares responsibility for the household payments but does not have the primary responsibility) is a member of the family, then the family is an other maintaining family. If no person in the household is designated as being responsible for household payments, then any family in the household is a non-maintaining family.

The HMAINM and HMAINF variables are created using the "Primary Household Maintainer" variable. The "Primary Household Maintainer" variable is similar to the CFTYPE variable, except that if the person responsible for household payments is not a member of the household, then Person 1 is assigned as the primary maintainer for the household. In the latter case, the HMAINF or HMAINM variable will have a value, but the CFTYPE variable will be assigned the non-maintaining value. In this way, for tabulation purposes, every private household has a primary household maintainer.

A second bit of confusion may occur with the same cross-tabulation. The HMAINM and HMAINF variables are derived for husbands and lone-parent males, or wives and lone-parent females. If the primary household maintainer is an adult, son or daughter of another family member, the HMAINM and HMAINF variables will both be assigned "Not applicable".

### CENSUS FAMILY STRUCTURE

Refers to the classification of census families into **married couples** (with or without children of either or both spouses), **common-law couples** (with or without children of either or both partners) and **lone-parent families** by sex of parent. A couple living common-law may be of opposite or same sex. “Children” in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable, not the marital status variables, to disaggregate data on male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents, male non-family persons, female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons, for variables presented at the person level in this file.

The category “Without children present” for 2001 includes all childless married-couple or common-law-couple families as well as married or common-law couples with children no longer at home.

In 1986 and 1981, common-law couples were included among the “now-married” population. Historical comparability can be maintained for the 1996 and 1991 data by including persons in common-law unions with the now-married population.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
	Family of a married couple:		
1	With children present	93,790	
2	Without children present	65,708	Childless married-couple family or a married-couple family with children no longer at home
	Family of a common-law couple:		
3	With children present	14,355	
4	Without children present	16,950	Childless common-law-couple family or a common-law-couple family with children no longer at home
	Lone-parent family:		
5	With male parent	6,647	
6	With female parent	28,793	

**CFSIZE** – Field 16

**NUMBER OF PERSONS IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the number of persons in the census family.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
	Persons in the census family:		
2	Two persons	104,342	
3	Three persons	50,204	
4	Four persons	49,059	
5	Five persons	17,211	
6	Six persons	4,262	
7	Seven persons	772	
8	Eight or more persons	393	

**PRESENCE AND COMBINATION OF CHILDREN AT HOME OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

This variable classifies the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over in private households into persons with no children at home and persons with children at home. Those persons with children at home are further classified on the basis of the age groups of all of their children.

**Note:** The term “children” refers to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as to grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

In the 2001 Census, several changes were made to the census family concepts. For additional information, see the Census Family Composition and Census Family Status definitions in the Family Universe.

In the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses, this variable was derived only for females 15 years and over in private households. In the 1996 and 2001 Censuses, this variable was derived for both females and males 15 years and over in private households.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	No child present	82,658	64,860	
2	At least one child under 2 years, none over 5 years	12,545	0	
3	At least one child under 2 years, at least one child over 5 years	4,077	0	
4	None under 2 years, at least one child 2-5 years, none over 5 years	10,879	0	
5	None under 2 years, at least one child 2-5 years, at least one child over 5 years	13,515	0	

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
6	None under 6 years, at least one child 6-14 years	45,504	0	
7	None under 15 years, at least one child 15-24 years	34,641	0	
8	None under 25 years, at least one child 25 years or older	15,777	0	

**PRESENCE AND COMBINATION OF CHILDREN AT HOME OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

This variable classifies the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over in private households into persons with no children at home and persons with children at home. Those persons with children at home are further classified on the basis of the age groups of all of their children.

**Note:** The term “children” refers to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as to grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

In the 2001 Census, several changes were made to the census family concepts. For additional information, see the Census Family Composition and Census Family Status definitions in the Family Universe.

In the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses, this variable was derived only for females 15 years and over in private households. In the 1996 and 2001 Censuses, this variable was derived for both females and males 15 years and over in private households.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	No child present	82,658	55,782	
2	At least one child under 2 years, none over 5 years	11,261	0	
3	At least one child under 2 years, at least one child over 5 years	3,592	0	
4	None under 2 years, at least one child 2-5 years, none over 5 years	8,839	0	
5	None under 2 years, at least one child 2-5 years, at least one child over 5 years	11,918	0	

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
6	None under 6 years, at least one child 6-14 years	38,411	0	
7	None under 15 years, at least one child 15-24 years	30,072	0	
8	None under 25 years, at least one child 25 years or older	10,699	0	



**NUMBER OF CHILDREN AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	82,658	Census families with no children at home
1	One child	61,830	
2	Two children	56,291	
3	Three children	19,368	
4	Four children	4,776	
5	Five children	894	
6	Six or more children	426	

**NUMBER OF CHILDREN UNDER 6 YEARS OF AGE AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home who are 5 years of age or less.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
8	Not available	5	
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	184,297	Census families with no children at home and census families with no children under 6 years of age at home
1	One child	29,667	
2	Two or more children	12,274	

**NUMBER OF CHILDREN 6 TO 14 YEARS OF AGE AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home who are 6 to 14 years of age.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
8	Not available	192	
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	161,659	Census families with no children at home and census families with no children 6 to 14 years of age at home
1	One child	37,633	
2	Two children	21,500	
3	Three or more children	5,259	

**NUMBER OF CHILDREN 15 TO 17 YEARS OF AGE AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home who are 15 to 17 years of age.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
8	Not available	2	
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	197,279	Census families with no children at home and census families with no children 15 to 17 years of age at home
1	One child	25,678	
2	Two or more children	3,284	

**NUMBER OF CHILDREN 18 TO 24 YEARS OF AGE AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home who are 18 to 24 years of age.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	188,576	Census families with no children at home and census families with no children 18 to 24 years of age at home
1	One child	28,098	
2	Two or more children	9,569	

**CHILDE – Field 24**

**NUMBER OF CHILDREN 25 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER AT HOME IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the classification of census families in terms of the total number of children at home who are 25 years of age and over.

**Note: Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
9	Not applicable	121,861	All non-family persons
0	No children	205,001	Census families with no children at home and census families with no children 25 years of age and over at home
1	One child	18,260	
2	Two or more children	2,982	

**AGEF – Field 25**

**AGE OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, May 15, 2001). This variable is derived from date of birth.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	259	75	
99	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	0 to 14 years of age	0	585	
2	15 to 24 years of age	9,175	6,224	
3	25 to 34 years of age	40,546	8,367	
4	35 to 44 years of age	60,621	7,064	
5	45 to 54 years of age	50,529	8,503	
6	55 to 64 years of age	29,805	8,796	
7	65 to 74 years of age	19,206	10,783	
8	75 to 84 years of age	8,210	11,161	
9	85 years of age and over	1,245	3,887	

**AGEM** – Field 26

**AGE OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, May 15, 2001). This variable is derived from date of birth.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	192	79	
99	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	0 to 14 years of age	0	634	
2	15 to 24 years of age	3,984	7,000	
3	25 to 34 years of age	29,631	12,803	
4	35 to 44 years of age	51,308	11,820	
5	45 to 54 years of age	47,523	9,040	
6	55 to 64 years of age	31,299	5,928	
7	65 to 74 years of age	21,712	4,861	
8	75 to 84 years of age	10,219	3,286	
9	85 years of age and over	1,582	965	



**LEGAL MARITAL STATUS OF THE FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the legal conjugal status of a person. Common-law partners may have any legal marital status other than “Legally married (and not separated)”. Data on legal marital status are available for 1991, 1996 and 2001. For a longer historical perspective, use the “Historical Comparability Indicator of Marital Status” variable.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable to disaggregate data on common-law partners, lone parents and non-family persons.

**Reported for:** Female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Married persons, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Divorced	15,944	11,407	
2	Legally married (and not separated)	160,114	946	
3	Separated, but still legally married	6,954	3,556	
4	Never married (single)	29,526	26,323	
5	Widowed	7,058	23,213	

**LEGAL MARITAL STATUS OF THE MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the legal conjugal status of a person. Common-law partners may have any legal marital status other than “Legally married (and not separated)”. Data on legal marital status are available for 1991, 1996 and 2001. For a longer historical perspective, use the “Historical Comparability Indicator of Marital Status” variable.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable to disaggregate data on common-law partners, lone parents and non-family persons.

**Reported for:** Male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Married persons, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Divorced	9,898	10,404	
2	Legally married (and not separated)	159,721	1,129	
3	Separated, but still legally married	3,310	4,635	
4	Never married (single)	22,737	35,258	
5	Widowed	1,784	4,990	

**HISTORICAL COMPARABILITY INDICATOR OF MARITAL STATUS FOR THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

In 1991, 1996 and 2001, a direct question on common-law status was included. Before 1991, persons living common-law were instructed to report themselves as married in the “Marital Status” variable. To conduct longer historical comparisons with previous censuses, this variable includes common-law partners under the “Married” category. To examine the legal marital status of common-law partners, use the “Legal Marital Status” variable.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable to disaggregate data on female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Divorced	8,613	11,407	
2	Married (including common-law)	191,419	946	Female spouses and female common-law partners
3	Separated	5,446	3,556	
4	Never married (single)	8,175	26,323	
5	Widowed	5,943	23,213	

**HISTORICAL COMPARABILITY INDICATOR OF MARITAL STATUS FOR THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

In 1991, 1996 and 2001, a direct question on common-law status was included. Before 1991, persons living common-law were instructed to report themselves as married in the “Marital Status” variable. To conduct longer historical comparisons with previous censuses, this variable includes common-law partners under the “Married” category. To examine the legal marital status of common-law partners, use the “Legal Marital Status” variable.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable to disaggregate data on male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Divorced	2,313	10,404	
2	Married (including common-law)	191,026	1,129	Male spouses and male common-law partners
3	Separated	1,556	4,635	
4	Never married (single)	1,431	35,258	
5	Widowed	1,124	4,990	

**POBFF – Field 31**

**PLACE OF BIRTH OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to specific provinces or territories for respondents who were born in Canada, or to specific countries if born outside Canada.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Census respondents born in an area of Canada that was formerly part of the Northwest Territories at the time of their birth but which is now a part of Nunavut were to report "Nunavut".

Persons born in Newfoundland or Labrador before that province joined Confederation in 1949 were to report "Newfoundland".

Persons born in any of the six counties of Northern Ireland were to report "United Kingdom", while persons born in one of the counties of the Republic of Ireland were to report "EIRE".

Respondents born in the former USSR, the former Yugoslavia or the former Czechoslovakia were to report the name of the independent country or republic according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

If the respondent was not sure of the country of birth because of boundary changes, the name of the nearest city, state or province was to be written in the space provided.

For a comparison of places of birth available in 2001, 1996 and 1991, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J).

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	64	9	
9	Not applicable	6,645	55,841	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
	Born in Canada:			
1	In province or territory of residence	134,655	40,590	
2	Outside province or territory of residence	31,282	10,478	
	Born outside Canada:			
3	United States	2,704	1,419	
4	Europe	22,819	7,041	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy; Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg;

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
5	Asia	18,849	4,170	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
6	Other countries and regions	9,225	2,313	Countries of Africa, Caribbean and Bermuda, South and Central America; other countries and regions not elsewhere classified

**PLACE OF BIRTH OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to specific provinces or territories for respondents who were born in Canada, or to specific countries if born outside Canada.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Census respondents born in an area of Canada that was formerly part of the Northwest Territories at the time of their birth but which is now a part of Nunavut were to report “Nunavut”.

Persons born in Newfoundland or Labrador before that province joined Confederation in 1949 were to report “Newfoundland”.

Persons born in any of the six counties of Northern Ireland were to report “United Kingdom”, while persons born in one of the counties of the Republic of Ireland were to report “EIRE”.

Respondents born in the former USSR, the former Yugoslavia or the former Czechoslovakia were to report the name of the independent country or republic according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

If the respondent was not sure of the country of birth because of boundary changes, the name of the nearest city, state or province was to be written in the space provided.

For a comparison of places of birth available in 2001, 1996 and 1991, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J).

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	64,601	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
	Born in Canada:			
1	In province or territory of residence	119,072	35,815	
2	Outside province or territory of residence	28,513	9,714	
	Born outside Canada:			
3	United States	1,944	1,419	
4	Europe	23,445	4,600	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy; Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg;

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
5	Asia	16,834	3,247	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
6	Other countries and regions	7,579	2,434	Countries of Africa, Caribbean and Bermuda, South and Central America; other countries and regions not elsewhere classified



**PLACE OF BIRTH OF MOTHER OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the country where the respondent's mother was born.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their mother according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Responses: Born in Canada; Born outside Canada – Specify country.

See the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J), for places of birth collected in the 2001 Census.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Born in Canada	145,247	41,977	
	Born outside Canada:			
2	United States	4,233	1,762	
3	Europe	40,852	14,075	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy; Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg; Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
4	Asia	19,947	4,595	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
5	Other countries and regions	9,252	2,442	The countries of Africa, South and Central America, Caribbean and Bermuda, Oceania and other countries and regions not elsewhere classified

**PLACE OF BIRTH OF MOTHER OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the country where the respondent's mother was born.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their mother according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Responses: Born in Canada; Born outside Canada – Specify country.

See the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J), for places of birth collected in the 2001 Census.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Born in Canada	128,029	39,076	
	Born outside Canada:			
2	United States	3,642	1,028	
3	Europe	40,602	9,364	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy; Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg; Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
4	Asia	17,740	3,657	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
5	Other countries and regions	7,374	2,626	The countries of Africa, South and Central America, Caribbean and Bermuda, Oceania and other countries and regions not elsewhere classified

POBFTHRF – Field 35

**PLACE OF BIRTH OF FATHER OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the country where the respondent's father was born.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their father according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Responses: Born in Canada; Born outside Canada – Specify country.

See the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J), for places of birth collected in the 2001 Census.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Born in Canada	142,576	41,175	
	Born outside Canada:			
2	United States	4,268	1,523	
3	Europe	43,418	15,049	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy, Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg; Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
4	Asia	20,150	4,652	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
5	Other countries and regions	9,119	2,452	The countries of Africa, South and Central America, Caribbean and Bermuda, Oceania and other countries and regions not elsewhere classified

**PLACE OF BIRTH OF FATHER OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the country where the respondent's father was born.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their father according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

Responses: Born in Canada; Born outside Canada – Specify country.

See the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix J), for places of birth collected in the 2001 Census.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Born in Canada	125,786	38,339	
	Born outside Canada:			
2	United States	3,558	986	
3	Europe	42,855	10,090	Austria; Belgium; France; United Kingdom; Germany; Italy; Netherlands; Liechtenstein; Luxembourg; Monaco; Switzerland; Bulgaria; Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.; Czech Republic; Slovakia; Hungary; Poland; Romania; Republic of Ireland (EIRE); Denmark; Finland; Iceland; Norway; Sweden; Albania; Andorra; Gibraltar; Greece; Malta; Portugal; San Marino; Spain; Vatican City State; Bosnia and Herzegovina; Croatia; Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; Slovenia; Yugoslavia; Estonia; Latvia; Lithuania; Belarus; Republic of Moldova; Russian

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				Federation; Ukraine; USSR, n.i.e.
4	Asia	17,927	3,713	All countries of Asia, including Eastern Asia, Southern Asia, South-East Asia, West Central Asia and the Middle East
5	Other countries and regions	7,261	2,623	The countries of Africa, South and Central America, Caribbean and Bermuda, Oceania and other countries and regions not elsewhere classified



**GENERATION STATUS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE-PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Generation status of the respondent, i.e. “1st”, “2nd” or “3rd +” generation, refers to whether the respondent or the respondent’s parents were born in or outside Canada.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth, as well as the place of birth of their parents, according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**First generation** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born outside Canada.

**Second generation** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born in Canada and had at least one parent born outside Canada.

**Third generation and over** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born in Canada and whose parents were born in Canada.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone-parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	1st generation	53,596	14,312	
	2nd generation:			
2	Both parents born outside Canada	15,151	6,470	
3	One parent born outside Canada	16,343	5,877	
4	3rd generation and over	134,441	38,192	

**GENERATION STATUS OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Generation status of the respondent, i.e. “1st”, “2nd” or “3rd +” generation, refers to whether the respondent or the respondent’s parents were born in or outside Canada.

**Note:** Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth, as well as the place of birth of their parents, according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 15, 2001.

A question on the birthplace of parents was last asked in the 1971 Census.

**First generation** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born outside Canada.

**Second generation** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born in Canada and had at least one parent born outside Canada.

**Third generation and over** refers to persons 15 years of age and over who were born in Canada and whose parents were born in Canada.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	1st generation	49,802	10,789	
	2nd generation:			
2	Both parents born outside Canada	14,319	4,389	
3	One parent born outside Canada	15,019	4,450	
4	3rd generation and over	118,247	36,123	

**CITIZENSHIP OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to provide the name of the other country(ies).

**Note:** Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian citizenship by naturalization. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens by birth were requested to report “Canada, by birth”.

In 2001, as in 1996, a space was provided for a write-in response, as well as for the mark-in responses of “Canada, by birth” and “Canada, by naturalization”. Respondents could write in a country of citizenship other than Canada. Multiple responses to the citizenship question were accepted.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
	Canadian citizenship:			
1	Canada, by birth	166,348	51,193	Canada, by birth; Canada, by birth and other country(ies)
2	Canada, by naturalization	39,256	10,706	Canada, by naturalization; Canada, by naturalization and other country(ies)
	Citizenship other than Canadian:			
3	Other country(ies)	13,927	3,537	Citizens of country(ies) other than Canada; persons who are stateless

**CITIZENSHIP OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to provide the name of the other country(ies).

**Note:** Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian citizenship by naturalization. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens by birth were requested to report “Canada, by birth”.

In 2001, as in 1996, a space was provided for a write-in response, as well as for the mark-in responses of “Canada, by birth” and “Canada, by naturalization”. Respondents could write in a country of citizenship other than Canada. Multiple responses to the citizenship question were accepted.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
	Canadian citizenship:			
1	Canada, by birth	147,993	45,669	Canada, by birth; Canada, by birth and other country(ies)
2	Canada, by naturalization	38,386	7,152	Canada, by naturalization; Canada, by naturalization and other country(ies)
	Citizenship other than Canadian:			
3	Other country(ies)	11,008	3,564	Citizens of country(ies) other than Canada; persons who are stateless

**IMMSTATF** – Field 41

**IMMIGRANT STATUS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

The immigrant status indicates whether a person is a non-immigrant, landed immigrant or non-permanent resident. A **non-immigrant** is a person who is a Canadian citizen by birth. A **landed immigrant** is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. A **non-permanent resident** is a person from another country who had an employment authorization, a student authorization, or a Minister's permit, or who was a refugee claimant at the time of the census, and family members living with him/her.

**Note:** The inclusion of the non-permanent resident population represents a change for the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses. Previous censuses excluded persons holding authorizations, visas and permits, as well as refugee claimants (except in 1941). Users should be aware of this expanded population when making comparative analyses across census years.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Non-immigrants	166,348	51,193	
2	Immigrants	52,016	13,314	
3	Non-permanent residents	1,167	929	

**IMMIGRANT STATUS OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

The immigrant status indicates whether a person is a non-immigrant, landed immigrant or non-permanent resident. A **non-immigrant** is a person who is a Canadian citizen by birth. A **landed immigrant** is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. A **non-permanent resident** is a person from another country who had an employment authorization, a student authorization, or a Minister's permit, or who was a refugee claimant at the time of the census, and family members living with him/her.

**Note:** The inclusion of the non-permanent resident population represents a change for the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses. Previous censuses excluded persons holding authorizations, visas and permits, as well as refugee claimants (except in 1941). Users should be aware of this expanded population when making comparative analyses across census years.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Non-immigrants	147,993	45,669	
2	Immigrants	48,447	9,685	
3	Non-permanent residents	947	1,031	

**YEAR OF IMMIGRATION OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the year in which landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households who are not Canadian citizens by birth and who are not non-permanent residents

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	174,162	108,538	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who are Canadian citizens by birth or who are non-permanent residents, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Before 1961	8,405	4,122	
2	1961-1970	7,904	2,015	
3	1971-1980	10,283	2,195	
4	1981-1990	9,959	1,997	
5	1991-1995	7,646	1,585	
6	1996-2001	7,819	1,400	First four months of 2001 only

**YEAR OF IMMIGRATION OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the year in which landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households who are not Canadian citizens by birth and who are not non-permanent residents

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	177,733	112,145	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who are Canadian citizens by birth or who are non-permanent residents, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Before 1961	9,798	1,972	
2	1961-1970	8,145	1,368	
3	1971-1980	9,439	1,655	
4	1981-1990	8,679	1,720	
5	1991-1995	6,073	1,234	
6	1996-2001	6,313	1,736	First four months of 2001 only



**VISIBLE MINORITY INDICATOR FOR THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to whether the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person is a member of a visible minority in Canada.

In 1996 and 2001, information used to identify persons who are in a visible minority was taken from the population group question (Question 19). In 1991, the main source of information used to identify persons in a visible minority was the ethnic origin question, but other cultural variables such as place of birth, mother tongue and religion were also used as supplementary information. Caution should be used in comparing visible minority data across censuses.

The visible minority variable indicates the total number of persons who met or did not meet the criteria for inclusion in any of the following groups: Black; South Asian; Chinese; Korean; Japanese; Southeast Asian; Filipino; Arab; West Asian; Latin American; Visible Minority, n.i.e.; or Multiple Visible Minorities.

The “Visible Minority, n.i.e.” group includes respondents who reported a single write-in response indicating a Pacific Islander group (for example, “Fijian” or “Polynesian”) or another single write-in response likely to be a visible minority group (for example, “Guyanese” or “West Indian”).

The “Multiple Visible Minorities” group includes persons who reported two or more visible minority groups. Multiple responses were counted separately from single responses to avoid giving preference to one group and to avoid counting individuals twice. For example, persons who checked both “Chinese” and “Southeast Asian” were assigned to the “Multiple Visible Minorities” response category. These persons were not counted in the “Chinese” and “Southeast Asian” categories.

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE. Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Visible Minority and Population Group User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-401-GIE.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Visible minority	27,437	6,904	Black; South Asian; Chinese; Korean; Japanese; Southeast Asian; Filipino; Arab; West Asian; Latin American; Visible Minority, n.i.e.; and Multiple Visible Minorities
2	Not a visible minority	192,094	58,532	White and Aboriginal populations

**VISIBLE MINORITY INDICATOR FOR THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to whether the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person is a member of a visible minority in Canada.

In 1996 and 2001, information used to identify persons who are in a visible minority was taken from the population group question (Question 19). In 1991, the main source of information used to identify persons in a visible minority was the ethnic origin question, but other cultural variables such as place of birth, mother tongue and religion were also used as supplementary information. Caution should be used in comparing visible minority data across censuses.

The visible minority variable indicates the total number of persons who met or did not meet the criteria for inclusion in any of the following groups: Black; South Asian; Chinese; Korean; Japanese; Southeast Asian; Filipino; Arab; West Asian; Latin American; Visible Minority, n.i.e.; or Multiple Visible Minorities.

The “Visible Minority, n.i.e.” group includes respondents who reported a single write-in response indicating a Pacific Islander group (for example, “Fijian” or “Polynesian”) or another single write-in response likely to be a visible minority group (for example, “Guyanese” or “West Indian”).

The “Multiple Visible Minorities” group includes persons who reported two or more visible minority groups. Multiple responses were counted separately from single responses to avoid giving preference to one group and to avoid counting individuals twice. For example, persons who checked both “Chinese” and “Southeast Asian” were assigned to the “Multiple Visible Minorities” response category. These persons were not counted in the “Chinese” and “Southeast Asian” categories.

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE. Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Visible Minority and Population Group User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-401-GIE.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Visible minority	23,432	6,138	Black; South Asian; Chinese; Korean; Japanese; Southeast Asian; Filipino; Arab; West Asian; Latin American; Visible Minority, n.i.e.; and Multiple Visible Minorities
2	Not a visible minority	173,955	50,247	White and Aboriginal populations

**ETHNIC ORIGIN OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group(s) to which the female spouse's, female common-law partner's, female lone parent's or female non-family person's ancestors belonged.

The ethnic origin question refers to the "roots" of the population of Canada and should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

Caution should be used in comparing ethnic origin data across censuses. Comparability of data between the 2001 Census and previous censuses has been affected by several factors, including changes in the question wording, format, examples, instructions and data processing, as well as by the social environment at the time of the census.

In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses, respondents were asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?" However, in 1996, the format of the ethnic origin question was changed. The 1991 Census question included 15 mark-in categories and two write-in spaces. The 1996 and 2001 questions did not include any mark-in categories. Respondents were required to write in their ethnic origin(s) in four write-in spaces.

It should be noted that, prior to the 1981 Census, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported. If multiple ethnic origins were reported, only one origin was captured, resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. In 1981, this restriction was removed, allowing for multiple ethnic origins. One write-in space was provided on the 1981 questionnaire, in addition to the mark-in boxes.

The 1986 Census questionnaire allowed respondents to write in up to three ethnic origins not included in the mark-in boxes. In 1991, respondents could write in up to two ethnic origins not included in the mark-in circles. In 1996 and 2001, four write-in spaces were provided on the questionnaire, and up to six ethnic origins were captured.

For more information on the comparability of ethnic origin data between censuses, see Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

This variable enables users to determine the ethnic distribution of the population based on selected single responses (persons who provided one ethnic origin only) and selected multiple-response categories (persons who reported more than one ethnic origin). There is no double counting of the population of this variable. Persons who provided more than one ethnic origin are included in only one of the multiple-response categories. The sum of single and multiple responses is equal to the total population.

This variable also enables users to derive total counts for British Isles, French and Canadian ethnic categories. The "British Isles single ethnic category" can be obtained from Code 1 and the "British Isles multiple ethnic category" can be obtained by combining Codes 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 16 and 17. Counts for "Total British Isles origins" can be derived by adding the "British Isles single ethnic category" and the "British Isles multiple ethnic category". The "French single ethnic category" can be obtained from Code 2 and the "French multiple ethnic category" can be obtained by combining Codes 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17. Counts for "Total French origins" can be derived by adding the "French single ethnic category" and the "French multiple ethnic category". Users should be careful when interpreting total counts for the British Isles, French and Canadian ethnic categories because persons who reported a combination of British Isles, French and/or Canadian origins will be counted more than once. For example, a person who responded "British Isles and French" will be included in both the "British Isles multiple ethnic category" and the "French multiple ethnic category".

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE. Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Ethnic Origin User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-403-GIE.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
	Single origins:			A single response occurs when a respondent provides one ethnic origin only
1	British Isles origins	22,666	7,931	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: English; Irish; Scottish; Welsh; British, n.i.e.
2	French origins	8,991	2,742	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: French; Acadian
3	Canadian	47,637	14,372	Canadian single responses only
4	Aboriginal origins	3,639	1,015	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: Inuit; Métis; North American Indian
5	Other single origins	56,498	15,335	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: Newfoundlander; other provincial origins; all remaining single origins
6	Multiple origins	80,100	24,041	A multiple response occurs when a respondent provides two or more ethnic origins

**ETHNIC ORIGIN OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group(s) to which the male spouse's, male common-law partner's, male lone parent's or male non-family person's ancestors belonged.

The ethnic origin question refers to the "roots" of the population of Canada and should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

Caution should be used in comparing ethnic origin data across censuses. Comparability of data between the 2001 Census and previous censuses has been affected by several factors, including changes in the question wording, format, examples, instructions and data processing, as well as by the social environment at the time of the census.

In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses, respondents were asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?" However, in 1996, the format of the ethnic origin question was changed. The 1991 Census question included 15 mark-in categories and two write-in spaces. The 1996 and 2001 questions did not include any mark-in categories. Respondents were required to write in their ethnic origin(s) in four write-in spaces.

It should be noted that, prior to the 1981 Census, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported. If multiple ethnic origins were reported, only one origin was captured, resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. In 1981, this restriction was removed, allowing for multiple ethnic origins. One write-in space was provided on the 1981 questionnaire, in addition to the mark-in boxes.

The 1986 Census questionnaire allowed respondents to write in up to three ethnic origins not included in the mark-in boxes. In 1991, respondents could write in up to two ethnic origins not included in the mark-in circles. In 1996 and 2001, four write-in boxes were provided on the questionnaire, and up to six ethnic origins were captured.

For more information on the comparability of ethnic origin data between censuses, see Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

This variable enables users to determine the ethnic distribution of the population based on selected single responses (persons who provided one ethnic origin only) and selected multiple-response categories (persons who reported more than one ethnic origin). There is no double counting of the population of this variable. Persons who provided more than one ethnic origin are included in only one of the multiple-response categories. The sum of single and multiple responses is equal to the total population.

This variable also enables users to derive total counts for British Isles, French and Canadian ethnic categories. The "British Isles single ethnic category" can be obtained from Code 1 and the "British Isles multiple ethnic category" can be obtained by combining Codes 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 16 and 17. Counts for "Total British Isles origins" can be derived by adding the "British Isles single ethnic category" and the "British Isles multiple ethnic category". The "French single ethnic category" can be obtained from Code 2 and the "French multiple ethnic category" can be obtained by combining Codes 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17. Counts for "Total French origins" can be derived by adding the "French single ethnic category" and the "French multiple ethnic category". Users should be careful when interpreting total counts for the British Isles, French and Canadian ethnic categories because persons who reported a combination of British Isles, French and/or Canadian origins will be counted more than once. For example, a person who responded "British Isles and French" will be included in both the "British Isles multiple ethnic category" and the "French multiple ethnic category".

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE. Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Ethnic Origin User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-403-GIE.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
	Single origins:			A single response occurs when a respondent provides one ethnic origin only
1	British Isles origins	23,261	6,594	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: English; Irish; Scottish; Welsh; British, n.i.e.
2	French origins	8,397	2,757	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: French; Acadian
3	Canadian	42,646	12,961	Canadian single responses only
4	Aboriginal origins	2,638	1,233	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: Inuit; Métis; North American Indian
5	Other single origins	53,232	13,112	Respondent reported only one of the following origins: Newfoundlander; other provincial origins; all remaining single origins
6	Multiple origins	67,213	19,728	A multiple response occurs when a respondent provides two or more ethnic origins

RELIGF – Field 49

**RELIGION GROUP OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

“Religion group” refers to the specific religious denominations, groups or bodies as well as other religiously defined communities or systems of belief.

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix L). Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Religion User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-402-GIE.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Catholic	97,849	29,009	Roman Catholic, Ukrainian Catholic, Polish National Catholic Church and Other Catholic
2	Protestant	70,885	21,664	United Church, Anglican, Lutheran, Adventist, Moravian, etc.
3	Other religions	22,175	5,386	Christian Orthodox such as Greek Orthodox, Romanian Orthodox, Russian Orthodox, etc., Christian, n.i.e., Muslim, Jewish, Buddhist, Hindu, Sikh, Baha'i, Jains, Shinto, Taoist, Zoroastrian and smaller Eastern religions, religions not encompassed in the previous categories such as Pagan, Scientology, Rastafarian, etc.
4	No religious affiliation	28,687	9,386	“Humanist”, “Agnostic”, “Atheist”, “No religion”, “Existentialism”, “Darwinism”

**RELIGM – Field 50**

**RELIGION GROUP OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

“Religion group” refers to the specific religious denominations, groups or bodies as well as other religiously defined communities or systems of belief.

For further information, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE (Appendix L). Also refer to the document entitled *2001 Census Religion User Guide*, Catalogue No. 92-402-GIE.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Catholic	85,293	22,978	Roman Catholic, Ukrainian Catholic, Polish National Catholic Church and Other Catholic
2	Protestant	61,118	12,982	United Church, Anglican, Lutheran, Adventist, Moravian, etc.
3	Other religions	19,840	5,385	Christian Orthodox such as Greek Orthodox, Romanian Orthodox, Russian Orthodox, etc., Christian, n.i.e., Muslim, Jewish, Buddhist, Hindu, Sikh, Baha'i, Jains, Shinto, Taoist, Zoroastrian and smaller Eastern religions, religions not encompassed in the previous categories such as Pagan, Scientology, Rastafarian, etc.
4	No religious affiliation	31,199	15,071	“Humanist”, “Agnostic”, “Atheist”, “No religion”, “Existentialism”, “Darwinism”



**KNOWLEDGE OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to the ability of the children at home to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in neither of the official languages of Canada.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (now-married or common-law families) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children can speak:		
1	English only	92,041	
2	French only	20,741	
3	Both English and French	19,551	
4	Neither English nor French	1,136	
5	Census families where children speak different official languages	8,953	

**KNOWLEDGE OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the ability of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in neither of the official languages of Canada.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	English only	148,493	41,889	
2	French only	29,461	9,459	
3	Both English and French	37,279	12,291	
4	Neither English nor French	4,298	1,797	

**KNOWLEDGE OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the ability of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in neither of the official languages of Canada.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	English only	135,340	36,796	
2	French only	21,870	6,695	
3	Both English and French	37,398	12,411	
4	Neither English nor French	2,779	483	

**MOTHER TONGUE OF THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the children at home at the time of the census. For infants and young children, the language reported is the first language they are, or will be, learning.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (now-married and common-law families) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children have the same single mother tongue:		
1	English only	89,797	
2	French only	30,822	
3	Other	18,018	All remaining single responses
	Census families where all children have the same multiple mother tongues:		
4	English and French	616	
5	Other multiple languages	1,397	
6	Other census families	1,772	Census families where children have different mother tongues

**MOTHER TONGUE OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person at the time of the census.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
	Single responses:			
1	English only	122,627	36,495	
2	French only	50,711	16,822	
3	Other	43,771	11,221	All remaining single responses
	Multiple responses:			
4	English and French	677	332	
5	Other multiple responses	1,745	566	

**MOTHER TONGUE OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person at the time of the census.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
	Single responses:			
1	English only	109,350	32,999	
2	French only	45,456	14,152	
3	Other	40,544	8,472	All remaining single responses
	Multiple responses:			
4	English and French	533	304	
5	Other multiple responses	1,504	458	

**HOME LANGUAGE MOST OFTEN SPOKEN BY THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the children at home at the time of the census.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (now-married and common-law families) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children have the same single home language:		
1	English only	95,944	
2	French only	30,651	
3	Other	11,813	All remaining single responses
	Census families where all children have the same multiple home languages:		
4	English and French	495	
5	Other multiple languages	2,032	
6	Other census families	1,487	Census families where children have different home languages

HLNF – Field 58

**HOME LANGUAGE MOST OFTEN SPOKEN BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person at the time of the census.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
	Single responses:			
1	English only	143,817	43,312	
2	French only	48,168	15,927	
3	Other	23,880	5,221	All remaining single responses
	Multiple responses:			
4	English and French	671	317	
5	Other multiple responses	2,995	659	



**HOME LANGUAGE MOST OFTEN SPOKEN BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person at the time of the census.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
	Single responses:			
1	English only	129,617	38,372	
2	French only	43,268	13,600	
3	Other	21,410	3,595	All remaining single responses
	Multiple responses:			
4	English and French	519	260	
5	Other multiple responses	2,573	558	

**HOME LANGUAGES SPOKEN ON A REGULAR BASIS BY THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to other languages spoken on a regular basis at home by the children at home at the time of the census. These languages differ from the language(s) spoken most often at home by the respondents.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (families of now-married couples and common-law couples) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children speak the same single language:		
1	No	125,616	All children speak no other language on a regular basis at home
2	English only	6,451	
3	French only	2,184	
4	Other	4,896	All remaining single responses
	Census families where all children speak the same multiple languages:		
5	Multiple languages	368	
6	Other census families	2,907	Census families where children speak different languages

**HOME LANGUAGES SPOKEN ON A REGULAR BASIS BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to other languages spoken on a regular basis at home by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person at the time of the census. These languages differ from the language(s) spoken most often at home by the respondent.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	No	193,620	59,200	No other language spoken on a regular basis at home
2	English only	12,005	2,695	
3	French only	3,927	1,040	
4	Other	9,287	2,335	All remaining single responses
5	More than one language	692	166	

**HOME LANGUAGES SPOKEN ON A REGULAR BASIS BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to other languages spoken on a regular basis at home by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person at the time of the census. These languages differ from the language(s) spoken most often at home by the respondent.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	No	174,621	50,695	No other language spoken on a regular basis at home
2	English only	11,062	2,469	
3	French only	3,165	1,068	
4	Other	7,880	1,989	All remaining single responses
5	More than one language	659	164	

**FIRST OFFICIAL LANGUAGE SPOKEN BY THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act* for the children at home. For further information, refer to the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Counts</b>	<b>Includes</b>
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (now-married and common-law families) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children have spoken:		
1	English first	106,189	
2	French first	32,008	
3	Both English and French	1,518	
4	Neither English nor French	1,059	
5	Census families where children have first spoken different official languages	1,648	

FOLF – Field 64

**FIRST OFFICIAL LANGUAGE SPOKEN BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act* for the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person. For further information, refer to the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	English	160,633	45,988	
2	French	53,050	17,337	
3	Both English and French	1,623	345	
4	Neither English nor French	4,225	1,766	

FOLM – Field 65

**FIRST OFFICIAL LANGUAGE SPOKEN BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act* for the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person. For further information, refer to the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	English	145,430	40,664	
2	French	47,471	14,839	
3	Both English and French	1,752	424	
4	Neither English nor French	2,734	458	

**KNOWLEDGE OF NON-OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE CHILDREN AT HOME**

Refers to the language or languages, other than English or French, in which the children at home can conduct a conversation. This question was asked in the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses. Respondents were able to write in up to three non-official languages.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households with children at home

Code	Description	Counts	Includes
8	Not available	76	
9	Not applicable	205,606	Census families with no children at home (now-married and common-law families) and all non-family persons
	Census families where all children can speak:		
1	One non-official language	21,297	
2	Two non-official languages	1,517	
3	Three or more non-official languages	213	
4	No non-official languages	115,749	
5	Census families where children speak different numbers of non-official languages	3,646	



**NOLF – Field 67**

**KNOWLEDGE OF NON-OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language or languages, other than English or French, in which the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person can conduct a conversation. This question was asked in the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses. Respondents were able to write in up to three non-official languages.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	65	9	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,416	Male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	One non-official language known	44,189	11,927	
2	Two non-official languages known	6,521	1,583	
3	Three or more non-official languages known	1,447	393	
4	No non-official languages known	167,374	51,533	

**KNOWLEDGE OF NON-OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language or languages, other than English or French, in which the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person can conduct a conversation. This question was asked in the 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses. Respondents were able to write in up to three non-official languages.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	63	31	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,445	Female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	One non-official language known	39,355	9,220	
2	Two non-official languages known	6,243	1,509	
3	Three or more non-official languages known	1,877	539	
4	No non-official languages known	149,912	45,117	

**LANGUAGE USED MOST OFTEN AT WORK BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language used most often at work by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	56	9	
9	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	All males, females less than 15 years of age, females who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and females who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	English	114,208	23,774	
2	French	30,809	6,749	
3	Non-official language	2,350	384	
4	English and French	2,201	634	
5	Other multiple languages	975	167	

WLNAM – Field 70

**LANGUAGE USED MOST OFTEN AT WORK BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the language used most often at work by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	61	29	
9	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	All females, males less than 15 years of age, males who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and males who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	English	118,072	30,374	
2	French	31,493	8,660	
3	Non-official language	2,382	382	
4	English and French	2,345	724	
5	Other multiple languages	1,062	176	

**LANGUAGES USED ON A REGULAR BASIS AT WORK BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to other languages used on a regular basis at work by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	56	9	
9	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	All males, females less than 15 years of age, females who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and females who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	No other language used	132,292	27,168	
2	English	8,814	2,305	
3	French	5,390	1,534	
4	Non-official language	3,701	613	
5	Other multiple languages	346	88	

**LANGUAGES USED ON A REGULAR BASIS AT WORK BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to other languages used on a regular basis at work by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
8	Not available	61	29	
9	Not applicable	70 828	81,516	All females, males less than 15 years of age, males who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and males who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	No other language used	134 935	34,905	
2	English	10 367	2,920	
3	French	5 544	1,615	
4	Non-official language	4 127	762	
5	Other multiple languages	381	114	

**SCHOOL ATTENDANCE OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at school, college or university by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person during the nine-month period between September 2000 and May 15, 2001. Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Attendance is excluded for courses taken for leisure, recreation or personal interest.

Attendance is considered to be full time if the person was taking 75% or more of the normal course load in the grade or year in which the person is registered. Short-term courses of six weeks or less taken during the day are considered to be part-time attendance. If the person attended both full time and part time during the reference period, then only full-time attendance is to be recorded.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone parents and male non-family persons
1	Not attending school	201,999	57,359	
2	Attending school full time	6,517	4,317	
3	Attending school part time	11,080	3,184	

**SCHOOL ATTENDANCE OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at school, college or university by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person during the nine-month period between September 2000 and May 15, 2001. Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Attendance is excluded for courses taken for leisure, recreation or personal interest.

Attendance is considered to be full time if the person was taking 75% or more of the normal course load in the grade or year in which the person is registered. Short-term courses of six weeks or less taken during the day are considered to be part-time attendance. If the person attended both full time and part time during the reference period, then only full-time attendance is to be recorded.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone parents and female non-family persons
1	Not attending school	186,907	49,025	
2	Attending school full time	3,599	4,054	
3	Attending school part time	6,944	2,703	



**HIGHEST GRADE OF ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY (HIGH) SCHOOL OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary (high) school **attended** by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person, according to the province where the education was obtained, or in the event this education was received outside Canada, the equivalent level of schooling according to the province or territory of residence.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parents and male non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 5	4,788	3,003	No schooling or attended Grade 4 or less
2	Grades 5 to 8	16,774	9,447	
3	Grade 9	9,264	3,569	
4	Grade 10	17,989	5,837	
5	Grade 11	24,972	7,169	
6	Grade 12	94,918	22,365	
7	Grade 13	50,891	13,470	Grade 13 or higher

**HIGHEST GRADE OF ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY (HIGH) SCHOOL OF THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary (high) school **attended** by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person, according to the province where the education was obtained, or in the event this education was received outside Canada, the equivalent level of schooling according to the province or territory of residence.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone parents and female non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 5	4,445	1,727	No schooling or attended Grade 4 or less
2	Grades 5 to 8	19,133	5,486	
3	Grade 9	9,738	2,626	
4	Grade 10	18,299	4,788	
5	Grade 11	21,283	6,106	
6	Grade 12	77,066	22,003	
7	Grade 13	47,486	13,046	Grade 13 or higher

**SECONDARY (HIGH) SCHOOL GRADUATION CERTIFICATE OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the possession of a secondary (high) school graduation certificate or its equivalent by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person, regardless of whether or not other educational qualifications were held.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone parents and male non-family persons
	Without high school graduation certificate:			
1	Without further training	59,376	24,622	
2	With further training	22,585	6,183	
	With high school graduation certificate:			
3	Without further training	35,868	7,527	
4	With further training	101,767	26,528	

**SECONDARY (HIGH) SCHOOL GRADUATION CERTIFICATE OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the possession of a secondary (high) school graduation certificate or its equivalent by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person, regardless of whether or not other educational qualifications were held.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone parents and female non-family persons
	Without high school graduation certificate:			
1	Without further training	54,787	17,538	
2	With further training	25,907	6,856	
	With high school graduation certificate:			
3	Without further training	24,989	6,512	
4	With further training	91,767	24,876	

**HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOLING OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary (high) school attended, or the highest year of university or college education completed of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person. University education is considered to be a higher level of schooling than college education. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

**Note:** Prior to 2001, the college sector was referred to as the “postsecondary non-university sector”. The term was changed to “college” to reflect more accurately the majority of the institutions in this sector, which includes non-degree-granting institutions such as community colleges, CEGEPs, private business colleges and technical institutes.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone parents and male non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 9	20,336	11,946	No schooling or attended Grade 8 or less
	Grades 9 to 13:			
2	Without high school graduation certificate	39,040	12,676	
3	With high school graduation certificate	35,868	7,527	
4	Trades certificate or diploma	6,459	1,392	
	College:			
5	Without certificate or diploma	14,428	4,117	
6	With certificate or diploma	47,253	10,680	
	University:			
	Without degree:			
7	Without certificate or diploma	6,676	2,506	
8	With certificate or diploma	14,944	4,353	
9	With bachelor’s degree or higher	34,592	9,663	

**HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOLING OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary (high) school attended, or the highest year of university or college education completed of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person. University education is considered to be a higher level of schooling than college education. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

**Note:** Prior to 2001, the college sector was referred to as the “postsecondary non-university sector”. The term was changed to “college” to reflect more accurately the majority of the institutions in this sector, which includes non-degree-granting institutions such as community colleges, CEGEPs, private business colleges and technical institutes.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone parents and female non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 9	20,706	6,502	No schooling or attended Grade 8 or less
	Grades 9 to 13:			
2	Without high school graduation certificate	34,081	11,036	
3	With high school graduation certificate	24,989	6,512	
4	Trades certificate or diploma	11,100	2,279	
	College:			
5	Without certificate or diploma	10,226	3,822	
6	With certificate or diploma	42,413	10,054	
	University:			
	Without degree:			
7	Without certificate or diploma	6,159	2,964	
8	With certificate or diploma	11,364	3,238	
9	With bachelor’s degree or higher	36,412	9,375	

**TRADES AND COLLEGE CERTIFICATES OR DIPLOMAS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the possession by the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person of either a trades certificate or diploma, or college certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. This variable also indicates whether a secondary (high) school graduation certificate was reported.

**Note:** Prior to 2001, the college sector was referred to as the “postsecondary non-university sector”. The term was changed to “college” to reflect more accurately the majority of the institutions in this sector, which includes non-degree-granting institutions such as community colleges, CEGEPs, private business colleges and technical institutes.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone parents and male non-family persons
1	Neither trades nor college certificate or diploma	146,465	46,783	
2	Trades certificate or diploma only, without high school graduation certificate	8,785	2,212	
3	College certificate or diploma only, without high school graduation certificate	10,883	2,918	
4	Both trades and college certificates or diplomas, without high school graduation certificate	1,258	366	
5	Trades certificate or diploma only, with high school graduation certificate	12,597	2,642	
6	College certificate or diploma only, with high school graduation certificate	33,656	8,497	
7	Both trades and college certificates or diplomas, with high school graduation certificate	5,952	1,442	

**TRADES AND COLLEGE CERTIFICATES OR DIPLOMAS OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the possession by the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person of either a trades certificate or diploma, or college certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. This variable also indicates whether a secondary (high) school graduation certificate was reported.

**Note:** Prior to 2001, the college sector was referred to as the “non-university sector”. The term was changed to “college” to reflect more accurately the majority of the institutions in this sector, which includes non-degree-granting institutions such as community colleges, CEGEPs, private business colleges and technical institutes.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone parents and female non-family persons
1	Neither trades nor college certificate or diploma	127,300	38,595	
2	Trades certificate or diploma only, without high school graduation certificate	16,942	4,001	
3	College certificate or diploma only, without high school graduation certificate	6,362	1,953	
4	Both trades and college certificates or diplomas, without high school graduation certificate	1,485	367	
5	Trades certificate or diploma only, with high school graduation certificate	18,208	3,867	
6	College certificate or diploma only, with high school graduation certificate	19,652	5,327	
7	Both trades and college certificates or diplomas, with high school graduation certificate	7,501	1,672	



**MAJOR FIELD OF STUDY OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of the female spouse's, female common-law partner's, female lone parent's or female non-family person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. The major field of study classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business administration; agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences; engineering and applied sciences; applied science technologies and trades; health professions and related technologies; and mathematics, computer and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 "minor" classification categories and about 980 "unit" groups.

In the previous censuses, there were approximately 450 MFS codes. In 2001, there are over 900. This expansion was undertaken as a response to the adaptation by Statistics Canada of the U.S. Classification of Instructional Programs (or CIP) as the standard system for measuring Canada's educational output. The expanded code set will be used to create a concordance between the MFS and CIP. The major field of study data from the 2001 Census will use the 450 MFS codes, not the expanded set.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Persons less than 15 years of age
1	Educational, recreational and counselling services	15,646	3,968	Groups 001 to 046
2	Fine and applied arts	7,759	2,002	Groups 047 to 079
3	Humanities and related fields	6,932	2,452	Groups 080 to 124
4	Social sciences and related fields	10,347	3,012	Groups 125 to 187
	Commerce, management and business administration:			Groups 188 to 220
5	Business and commerce	5,861	1,544	Groups 188 to 191
6	Financial management	6,504	1,328	Groups 192 to 195
7	Industrial and institutional management and administration	2,472	628	Groups 196 to 205
8	Marketing, merchandising, retailing and sales	1,988	479	Groups 206 to 210
9	Office administration, secretarial and clerical	12,979	2,810	Groups 211 to 220
10	Agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences	4,552	1,187	Groups 221 to 266
11	Engineering and applied sciences	1,469	382	Groups 267 to 301

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
	Applied science technologies and trades:			Groups 302 to 369
12	Building technologies	297	76	Groups 308 to 317
13	Data processing and computer technologies	2,368	531	Groups 318 to 321
14	Electronic and electrical technologies	297	76	Groups 322 to 327
15	Other engineering technologies, n.e.c.	1,760	427	Groups 302 to 307; Groups 328 to 369
	Health professions and related technologies:			Groups 370 to 441
16	Nursing	8,895	2,154	Groups 399 to 406
17	Alternative medicine and other health sciences	10,304	2,348	Groups 370 to 398; Groups 407 to 441
18	Mathematics, computer and physical sciences	2,572	625	Groups 442 to 480
19	All other	246	59	Groups 481 and 482
20	No postsecondary qualifications	116,348	38,772	Group 485

**MAJOR FIELD OF STUDY OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of the male spouse's, male common-law partner's, male lone parent's or male non-family person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. The major field of study classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business administration; agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences; engineering and applied sciences; applied science technologies and trades; health professions and related technologies; and mathematics, computer and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 "minor" classification categories and about 980 "unit" groups.

In the previous censuses, there were approximately 450 MFS codes. In 2001, there are over 900. This expansion was undertaken as a response to the adaptation by Statistics Canada of the U.S. Classification of Instructional Programs (or CIP) as the standard system for measuring Canada's educational output. The expanded code set will be used to create a concordance between the MFS and CIP. The major field of study data from the 2001 Census will use the 450 MFS codes, not the expanded set.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Persons less than 15 years of age
1	Educational, recreational and counselling services	5,808	1,243	Groups 001 to 046
2	Fine and applied arts	3,064	1,195	Groups 047 to 079
3	Humanities and related fields	4,603	1,870	Groups 080 to 124
4	Social sciences and related fields	8,717	2,485	Groups 125 to 187
	Commerce, management and business administration:			Groups 188 to 220
5	Business and commerce	6,354	1,441	Groups 188 to 191
6	Financial management	5,393	1,075	Groups 192 to 195
7	Industrial and institutional management and administration	1,852	495	Groups 196 to 205
8	Marketing, merchandising, retailing and sales	1,781	466	Groups 206 to 210
9	Office administration, secretarial and clerical	863	238	Groups 211 to 220
10	Agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences	4,697	1,314	Groups 221 to 266
11	Engineering and applied sciences	8,533	1,856	Groups 267 to 301

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
	Applied science technologies and trades:			Groups 302 to 369
12	Building technologies	9,526	1,879	Groups 308 to 317
13	Data processing and computer technologies	2,860	1,086	Groups 318 to 321
14	Electronic and electrical technologies	5,535	1,171	Groups 322 to 327
15	Other engineering technologies, n.e.c.	22,242	4,648	Groups 302 to 307; Groups 328 to 369
	Health professions and related technologies:			Groups 370 to 441
16	Nursing	438	151	Groups 399 to 406
17	Alternative medicine and other health sciences	4,145	864	Groups 370 to 398; Groups 407 to 441
18	Mathematics, computer and physical sciences	4,685	1,404	Groups 442 to 480
19	All other	193	65	Groups 481 and 482
20	No postsecondary qualifications	96,161	30,836	Group 485

**TOTAL YEARS OF SCHOOLING OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the total sum of the years (or grades) of schooling at the elementary, high school, university and college levels of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 5 or no schooling	4,754	2,989	
2	5 to 8 years of schooling	16,410	9,294	
3	9 years of schooling	8,523	3,347	
4	10 years of schooling	15,309	5,017	
5	11 years of schooling	15,666	4,456	
6	12 years of schooling	47,556	10,423	
7	13 years of schooling	26,452	6,637	
8	14 to 17 years of schooling	65,636	16,618	
9	18 or more years of schooling	19,290	6,079	

**TOTAL YEARS OF SCHOOLING OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the total sum of the years (or grades) of schooling at the elementary, high school, university and college levels of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Less than Grade 5 or no schooling	4,389	1,708	
2	5 to 8 years of schooling	18,281	5,286	
3	9 years of schooling	8,715	2,401	
4	10 years of schooling	15,110	4,152	
5	11 years of schooling	13,358	3,848	
6	12 years of schooling	36,096	10,481	
7	13 years of schooling	19,592	5,495	
8	14 to 17 years of schooling	58,029	16,128	
9	18 or more years of schooling	23,880	6,283	

**MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. The female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, she is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (5 Years Ago). Within the movers category, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called **migration status**.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided five years earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as the one they lived in five years earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (**external migrants**).

**Note:** All geographic areas reflect their 2001 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1996. This applies to all geostatistical areas that are subject to boundary changes between censuses.

The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

Mobility Status Universe	- MOB5F EQ 1-6
Non-movers	- MOB5F EQ 1
Movers	- MOB5F EQ 2-6
Non-migrants	- MOB5F EQ 2
Migrants	- MOB5F EQ 3-6
Internal migrants	- MOB5F EQ 3-5
Intraprovincial migrants	- MOB5F EQ 3-4
Interprovincial migrants	- MOB5F EQ 5
External migrants	- MOB5F EQ 6
Mobility Status Universe exclusions	- MOB5F EQ 9

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 5 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,569	Female non-family persons who are less than 5 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Non-movers	128,662	33,778	Same dwelling
	Movers:			

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
2	Non-migrants	48,071	16,720	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
	Migrants:			
	Internal migrants:			
	Intraprovincial migrants:			
3	Different CSD, same census division (CD)	9,230	2,656	
4	Different CD, same province	19,425	7,299	
5	Interprovincial migrants	6,602	2,726	Different province
6	External migrants	7,606	2,113	Outside Canada



**MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. The male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, he is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (5 Years Ago). Within the movers category, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called **migration status**.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided five years earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied five years earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (**external migrants**).

**Note:** All geographic areas reflect their 2001 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1996. This applies to all geostatistical areas that are subject to boundary changes between censuses.

The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

Mobility Status Universe	- MOB5M EQ 1-6
Non-movers	- MOB5M EQ 1
Movers	- MOB5M EQ 2-6
Non-migrants	- MOB5M EQ 2
Migrants	- MOB5M EQ 3-6
Internal migrants	- MOB5M EQ 3-5
Intraprovincial migrants	- MOB5M EQ 3-4
Interprovincial migrants	- MOB5M EQ 5
External migrants	- MOB5M EQ 6
Mobility Status Universe exclusions	- MOB5M EQ 9

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 5 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,607	Male non-family persons who are less than 5 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Non-movers	119,521	22,310	Same dwelling
	Movers:			

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
2	Non-migrants	40,658	17,903	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
	Migrants:			
	Internal migrants:			
	Intraprovincial migrants:			
3	Different CSD, same census division (CD)	7,879	2,865	
4	Different CD, same province	17,074	7,425	
5	Interprovincial migrants	5,859	3,151	Different province
6	External migrants	6,459	2,600	Outside Canada

**MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the relationship between a person’s usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. The female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, she is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (1 Year Ago). Within the movers category, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called **migration status**.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided one year earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied one year earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD one year earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada one year earlier (**external migrants**).

**Note:** All geographic areas reflect their 2001 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 2000. This applies to all geostatistical areas that are subject to boundary changes between censuses.

The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

Mobility Status Universe	- MOB1F EQ 1-5
Non-movers	- MOB1F EQ 1
Movers	- MOB1F EQ 2-5
Non-migrants	- MOB1F EQ 2
Migrants	- MOB1F EQ 3-5
Intraprovincial migrants	- MOB1F EQ 3-4
Other migrants	- MOB1F EQ 5
Mobility Status Universe exclusions	- MOB1F EQ 9

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 1 year of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	56,442	Female non-family persons who are less than 1 year of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Non-movers	191,294	52,151	Same dwelling
	Movers:			
2	Non-migrants	16,120	7,788	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
	Migrants:			

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
	Intraprovincial migrants:			
3	Different CSD, same census division (CD)	2,927	1,151	
4	Different CD, same province	5,491	2,634	
5	Other migrants	3,764	1,695	Different province and outside Canada

**MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. The male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, he is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility Status (1 Year Ago). Within the movers category, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called **migration status**.

**Non-movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided one year earlier.

**Movers** are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

**Non-migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied one year earlier.

**Migrants** are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD one year earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada one year earlier (**external migrants**).

**Note:** All geographic areas reflect their 2001 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 2000. This applies to all geostatistical areas that are subject to boundary changes between censuses.

The various mobility status or migration status categories are defined as follows:

Mobility Status Universe	- MOB1M EQ 1-5
Non-movers	- MOB1M EQ 1
Movers	- MOB1M EQ 2-5
Non-migrants	- MOB1M EQ 2
Migrants	- MOB1M EQ 3-5
Intraprovincial migrants	- MOB1M EQ 3-4
Other migrants	- MOB1M EQ 5
Mobility Status Universe exclusions	- MOB1M EQ 9

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 1 year of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	65,476	Male non-family persons who are less than 1 year of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Non-movers	173,748	41,226	Same dwelling
	Movers:			
2	Non-migrants	13,306	9,076	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
	Migrants:			

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
	Intraprovincial migrants:			
3	Different CSD, same census division (CD)	2,436	1,279	
4	Different CD, same province	4,781	2,780	
5	Other migrants	3,179	2,024	Different province and outside Canada

**PLACE OF WORK OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the place of work of the non-institutional female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non family person 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	All males, females less than 15 years of age, females who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and females who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	Worked at home or outside Canada	15,641	2,102	Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence (includes farmers) and persons whose place of work is located outside Canada
2	Usual place of work was in same census subdivision (CSD) as the place of residence	74,772	18,970	
3	Usual place of work was in different CSD, in same census division as the place of residence	31,457	5,244	
4	Usual place of work was in different census division, in same province/territory as the place of residence	20,732	3,388	
5	Usual place of work was in different province/territory from the place of residence	1,346	359	
6	No fixed workplace address	6,651	1,654	Persons who do not go to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift

**PLACE OF WORK OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the place of work of the non-institutional male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	All females, males less than 15 years of age, males who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, and males who did not work since January 1, 2000
1	Worked at home or outside Canada	14,049	2,926	Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence (includes farmers) and persons whose place of work is located outside Canada
2	Usual place of work was in same census subdivision (CSD) as the place of residence	60,413	19,090	
3	Usual place of work was in different CSD, in same census division as the place of residence	31,052	6,623	
4	Usual place of work was in different census division, in same province/territory as the place of residence	27,538	4,942	
5	Usual place of work was in different province/territory from the place of residence	1,568	421	
6	No fixed workplace address	20,795	6,343	Persons who do not go to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift



**COMMUTING DISTANCE OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the residence of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person residence and her usual workplace location. The variable relates to non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000, and who had a usual place of work

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	97,936	93,900	All males, females less than 15 years of age, females who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, females who did not work since January 1, 2000, and females who did not have a usual place of work
1	Distance of less than 5 km	50,156	13,862	
2	Distance of 5 to 9.9 km	29,875	6,559	
3	Distance of 10 to 14.9 km	17,334	2,905	
4	Distance of 15 to 19.9 km	10,484	1,511	
5	Distance of 20 to 24.9 km	6,374	837	
6	Distance of 25 to 29.9 km	4,034	518	
7	Distance greater than or equal to 30 km	10,050	1,769	

**COMMUTING DISTANCE OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the residence of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person and his usual workplace location. The variable relates to non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. The variable usually related to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000, and who had a usual place of work

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	105,672	90,785	All females, males less than 15 years of age, males who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, males who did not work since January 1, 2000, and males who did not have a usual place of work
1	Distance of less than 5 km	36,852	13,383	
2	Distance of 5 to 9.9 km	26,787	7,013	
3	Distance of 10 to 14.9 km	17,114	3,666	
4	Distance of 15 to 19.9 km	11,227	2,092	
5	Distance of 20 to 24.9 km	7,329	1,200	
6	Distance of 25 to 29.9 km	4,993	778	
7	Distance greater than or equal to 30 km	16,269	2,944	

**MODEF – Field 95**

**MODE OF TRANSPORTATION OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the mode of transportation to work of the non-institutional female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. Persons who indicated in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual workplace address, are asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently use to commute from home to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	91,285	92,246	All males, females less than 15 years of age, females who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, females who did not work since January 1, 2000, and females who worked at home or worked outside Canada
1	Car, truck or van - as driver	97,481	17,325	
2	Car, truck or van - as passenger	11,480	1,280	
3	Public transit	14,874	6,228	
4	Walked to work	9,176	3,915	
5	Bicycle	692	424	
6	Taxicab	283	176	
7	Other method	972	267	

**MODEM – Field 96**

**MODE OF TRANSPORTATION OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the mode of transportation to work of the non-institutional male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2000. Persons who indicated in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual workplace address, are asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently use to commute from home to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but worked at some time since January 1, 2000, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked at some time since January 1, 2000 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	84,877	84,442	All females, males less than 15 years of age, males who are not spouses, common-law partners, lone parents or non-family persons, males who did not work since January 1, 2000, and males who worked at home or worked outside Canada
1	Car, truck or van - as driver	119,803	24,802	
2	Car, truck or van - as passenger	5,148	1,974	
3	Public transit	7,919	5,138	
4	Walked to work	5,256	3,764	
5	Bicycle	1,580	1,048	
6	Taxicab	184	145	
7	Other method	1,476	548	

**LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON (in Reference Week)**

Refers to the labour market activity of the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). Respondents were classified as either **employed**, or **unemployed**, or as **not in the labour force**. The **labour force** includes the **employed** and the **unemployed**.

**Employed (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001):

- (a) did any work at all for pay or in self-employment or without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice;
- (b) were absent from their job or business, with or without pay, for the entire week because of a vacation, an illness, a labour dispute at their place of work, or any other reasons.

**Unemployed (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001), were without paid work or without self-employment work and were available for work and either:

- (a) had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks; or
- (b) were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

**Not in the Labour Force (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001), were neither employed nor unemployed. It includes students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an "off" season who were not looking for work, and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability.

**Labour Force (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons who were either employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

In past censuses, this was called "Total Labour Force".

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Employed - Worked	125,388	26,489	
2	Employed - Absent	6,708	1,280	
3	Unemployed - Lay-off - Did not look for work	1,550	182	
4	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked for full-time work	967	152	
5	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked for part-time work	121	17	
6	Unemployed - New job - Did not look for work	398	160	
7	Unemployed - New job - Looked for full-time work	566	194	
8	Unemployed - New job - Looked for part-time work	165	39	
9	Unemployed - Looked for full-time work	3,693	1,032	
10	Unemployed - Looked for part-time work	1,435	290	
11	Not in the labour force - Last worked in 2001	6,040	1,239	
12	Not in the labour force - Last worked in 2000	6,126	1,245	
13	Not in the labour force - Last worked before 2000	53,219	25,261	
14	Not in the labour force - Never worked	13,220	7,280	

**Note:** The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner:

Total labour force	Codes 1 to 10
Employed labour force	Codes 1 and 2
Unemployed labour force	Codes 3 to 10
Not in the labour force	Codes 11 to 14

**LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON (in Reference Week)**

Refers to the labour market activity of the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). Respondents were classified as either **employed**, or **unemployed**, or as **not in the labour force**. The **labour force** includes the **employed** and the **unemployed**.

**Employed (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001):

- (a) did any work at all for pay or in self-employment or without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice;
- (b) were absent from their job or business, with or without pay, for the entire week because of a vacation, an illness, a labour dispute at their place of work, or any other reasons.

**Unemployed (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001), were without paid work or without self-employment work and were available for work and either:

- (a) had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks; or
- (b) were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

**Not in the Labour Force (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001), were neither employed nor unemployed. It includes students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an "off" season who were not looking for work, and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability.

**Labour Force (in Reference Week)**

Refers to persons who were either employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

In past censuses, this was called "Total Labour Force".

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
99	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Employed - Worked	137,087	33,558	
2	Employed - Absent	4,629	1,432	
3	Unemployed - Lay-off - Did not look for work	1,371	471	
4	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked for full-time work	2,011	571	
5	Unemployed - Lay-off - Looked for part-time work	60	38	
6	Unemployed - New job - Did not look for work	257	145	
7	Unemployed - New job - Looked for full-time work	489	362	
8	Unemployed - New job - Looked for part-time work	34	45	
9	Unemployed - Looked for full-time work	3,110	1,806	
10	Unemployed - Looked for part-time work	370	268	
11	Not in the labour force - Last worked in 2001	4,004	1,435	
12	Not in the labour force - Last worked in 2000	3,338	1,178	
13	Not in the labour force - Last worked before 2000	37,329	12,263	
14	Not in the labour force - Never worked	3,361	2,210	

**Note:** The various labour force groups can be obtained by combining the codes in the following manner:

Total labour force	Codes 1 to 10
Employed labour force	Codes 1 and 2
Unemployed labour force	Codes 3 to 10
Not in the labour force	Codes 11 to 14



### **CLASS OF WORKER OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

This variable classifies the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person who reported a job into the following categories:

- (a) persons who worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates, or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money);
- (b) persons who worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help, operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;
- (c) persons who worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member; unpaid family work does not include unpaid housework, unpaid child care, unpaid care to seniors and volunteer work.

The job reported was the one held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001) if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were asked to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

#### **Incorporation Status**

Refers to the legal status of a business, farm or professional practice. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e. their job in the week [Sunday to Saturday] prior to enumeration [May 15, 2001] or the one of longest duration since January 1, 2000). An **incorporated business** is a business, farm or professional practice that has been formed into a legal corporation, thus constituting a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An **unincorporated business**, farm or professional practice is not a separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with **Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker** data, since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

#### **Wage and Salary Earners**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2000, and who indicated that in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money). Some examples include: those who worked in someone else’s private household at such jobs as babysitting and cleaning; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked for payment “in kind” in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash.

#### **Self-employed**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2000, and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. Some examples include: operating a farm, whether the land is rented or owned; working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g. architects, private duty nurses); operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products; and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

Respondents were to specify if their business was incorporated or unincorporated, as well as if they had paid help or no paid help. It should be noted that new tax laws in 1980 permitted the respondent, for the first time, to deduct a spouse's wages as expenses. Consequently, self-employed persons who decided to pay wages to their spouse to take advantage of the new law changed status from "without paid help" to "with paid help" between 1971 and 1981. This change should be kept in mind when comparing data between the 1971 Census and subsequent censuses.

**Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business, Farm or Professional Practice)**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked without regular money wages, for a relative who was a member of the same household. The job reported consisted mainly of tasks contributing to the operation of a business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by the relative.

Census data are directly comparable for this category from 1981 to 2001. The 1971 Census may not be strictly comparable to subsequent censuses because of conceptual changes in the 1981 Census. For instance, females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers, and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to the 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001. Also, new tax laws, mentioned earlier, changed the status of some people from "unpaid family workers" to "paid workers" between 1971 and 1981.

In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data that led to the underestimation of the "unpaid family workers". In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parents families and male non-family persons
1	Paid workers (wage and salary earners) and unpaid family workers	135,239	29,411	
2	Paid workers (self-employed incorporated without paid help)	1,645	202	
3	Paid workers (self-employed incorporated with paid help)	2,466	210	
4	Self-employed unincorporated without paid help	8,615	1,523	
5	Self-employed unincorporated with paid help	2,634	371	

**Note:**

- (a) "Paid workers" includes wage and salary earners and self-employed persons in incorporated companies (the latter are included because they are considered employees of their own companies and thus, paid workers).
- (b) Self-employed persons with paid help are often grouped under the category "employers". Self-employed persons without paid help are classified as "own account" or "independent" workers.

### **CLASS OF WORKER OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

This variable classifies the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person who reported a job into the following categories:

- (a) persons who worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates, or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money);
- (b) persons who worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help, operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;
- (c) persons who worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member; unpaid family work does not include unpaid housework, unpaid child care, unpaid care to seniors and volunteer work.

The job reported was the one held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001) if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were asked to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

#### **Incorporation Status**

Refers to the legal status of a business, farm or professional practice. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e. their job in the week [Sunday to Saturday] prior to enumeration [May 15, 2001] or the one of longest duration since January 1, 2000). An **incorporated business** is a business, farm or professional practice that has been formed into a legal corporation, thus constituting a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An **unincorporated business**, farm or professional practice is not a separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with **Labour Market Activities: Class of Worker** data, since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

#### **Wage and Salary Earners**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2000, and who indicated that in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money). Some examples include: those who worked in someone else’s private household at such jobs as babysitting and cleaning; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked for payment “in kind” in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash.

#### **Self-employed**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2000, and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. Some examples include: operating a farm, whether the land is rented or owned; working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g. architects, private duty nurses); operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products; and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

Respondents were to specify if their business was incorporated or unincorporated, as well as if they had paid help or no paid help. It should be noted that new tax laws in 1980 permitted the respondent, for the first time, to deduct a spouse's wages as expenses. Consequently, self-employed persons who decided to pay wages to their spouse to take advantage of the new law changed status from "without paid help" to "with paid help" between 1971 and 1981. This change should be kept in mind when comparing data between the 1971 Census and subsequent censuses.

**Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business, Farm or Professional Practice)**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked without regular money wages, for a relative who was a member of the same household. The job reported consisted mainly of tasks contributing to the operation of a business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by the relative.

Census data are directly comparable for this category from 1981 to 2001. The 1971 Census may not be strictly comparable to subsequent censuses because of conceptual changes in the 1981 Census. For instance, females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers, and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to the 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001. Also, new tax laws, mentioned earlier, changed the status of some people from "unpaid family workers" to "paid workers" between 1971 and 1981.

In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data that led to the underestimation of the "unpaid family workers". In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parents families and female non-family persons
1	Paid workers (wage and salary earners) and unpaid family workers	127,780	35,349	
2	Paid workers (self-employed incorporated without paid help)	3,799	666	
3	Paid workers (self-employed incorporated with paid help)	6,471	713	
4	Self-employed unincorporated without paid help	11,515	2,747	
5	Self-employed unincorporated with paid help	5,850	870	

**Note:**

- (a) "Paid workers" includes wage and salary earners and self-employed persons in incorporated companies (the latter are included because they are considered employees of their own companies and thus, paid workers).
- (b) Self-employed persons with paid help are often grouped under the category "employers". Self-employed persons without paid help are classified as "own account" or "independent" workers.

**FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME WEEKS WORKED IN 2000 BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2000. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 2000 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	80,154	91,131	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who worked in 2001 only, worked before 2000 or never worked, female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Worked mainly full-time weeks in 2000	107,325	23,998	
2	Worked mainly part-time weeks in 2000	38,764	6,732	

**FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME WEEKS WORKED IN 2000 BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2000. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 2000 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	73,372	82,708	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who worked in 2001 only, worked before 2000 or never worked, male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Worked mainly full-time weeks in 2000	142,080	34,197	
2	Worked mainly part-time weeks in 2000	10,791	4,956	



**HOURS WORKED FOR PAY OR IN SELF-EMPLOYMENT BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON (in Reference Week)**

Refers to the **actual** number of hours that the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one’s own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, for part of the week because of illness, vacation, or other reasons.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable shows the number of hours worked (from 1 to 99 hours).

The value 0 includes all females who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unemployed, not in the labour force, or absent from their job.

The value 100 includes the females who have worked 100 hours or more during the reference week.

The value 999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons.

**HOURS WORKED FOR PAY OR IN SELF-EMPLOYMENT BY THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON (in Reference Week)**

Refers to the **actual** number of hours that the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments “in kind” (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one’s own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, for part of the week because of illness, vacation, or other reasons.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable shows the number of hours worked (from 1 to 99 hours).

The value 0 includes all males who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unemployed, not in the labour force, or absent from their job.

The value 100 includes the males who have worked 100 hours or more during the reference week.

The value 999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons.

LSTWKF – Field 105

**WHEN LAST WORKED FOR PAY OR IN SELF-EMPLOYMENT FOR THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the year or period in which the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Before 2000	55,329	25,758	
2	In 2000	10,776	2,112	
3	In 2001	139,823	29,605	
4	Never worked	13,668	7,385	

**WHEN LAST WORKED FOR PAY OR IN SELF-EMPLOYMENT FOR THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the year or period in which the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Before 2000	38,509	13,106	
2	In 2000	6,997	2,670	
3	In 2001	148,418	37,675	
4	Never worked	3,526	2,331	

**WKSWKF** – Field 107

**WEEKS WORKED IN 2000 BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER,  
FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of weeks in 2000 during which the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person 15 years of age and over worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay, and all weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

This variable shows the actual number of weeks (from 1 to 52 weeks) worked in 2000.

The value 0 includes persons who worked in 2001 only.

The value 99 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who worked before 2000 only or who never worked. It is also applied to female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons.

**WKSWKM** – Field 108

**WEEKS WORKED IN 2000 BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of weeks in 2000 during which the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person 15 years of age and over worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay, and all weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

This variable shows the actual number of weeks (from 1 to 52 weeks) worked in 2000.

The value 0 includes persons who worked in 2001 only.

The value 99 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who worked before 2000 only or who never worked. It is also applied to male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons.

**OCCUPATION (EMPLOYMENT EQUITY DESIGNATIONS – BASED ON THE NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION) OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the kind of work the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person was doing during the reference week, as determined by her kind of work and the description of the main activities in her job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The National Occupational Classification (NOC) was developed by Statistics Canada and Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC). It is primarily used by HRDC to classify occupational data. Although Statistics Canada normally disseminates occupational data based on the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics, the NOC was used to derive this "Occupation" variable because HRDC defines its employment equity groups on the basis of the NOC.

The NOC is a three-tiered hierarchical arrangement of occupational groups. It consists of 26 major groups, 140 minor groups and 520 unit groups. Each unit group has a unique four-digit code. The first three digits of this code indicate the minor and major groups to which the unit group belongs.

The NOC was revised for 2001. Therefore, 2001 data are not directly comparable with data from the 1996 and 1991 Censuses. The following table summarizes the changes affecting the employment equity categories.

1991 / 1996 NOC Code	Employment Equity Category in 1996 and 1991	Employment Equity Category in 2001
1421	Clerical personnel	Semi-professionals and technicians
6470	Intermediate sales and service personnel	Semi-professionals and technicians
6631	Other sales and service personnel	Intermediate sales and service personnel
6671*	Other sales and service personnel	Intermediate sales and service personnel
9510	Semi-skilled manual workers	Skilled crafts and trades workers

\* Only part of this unit group changed employment equity categories in 2001.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	22	2	
99	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who did not work since

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				January 1, 2000, and female non-family persons less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Senior managers	1,193	227	Major group 00
2	Middle and other managers	11,815	2,329	Major groups 01-09
3	Professionals	27,575	6,561	Major groups 11, 21, 31, 41, 51
4	Semi-professionals and technicians	12,536	2,907	Major groups 22, 32, 42, 52
5	Supervisors	2,336	499	Minor groups 121, 621
6	Supervisors: crafts and trades	2,323	271	Minor groups 721, 722, 821, 822, 825, 921, 922
7	Administrative and senior clerical personnel	16,850	2,690	Minor groups 122-124
8	Skilled sales and service personnel	6,109	1,236	Minor groups 622-627
9	Skilled crafts and trades workers	1,605	313	Major group 73 Minor groups 723-729, 823, 824, 826, 923
10	Clerical personnel	22,556	4,480	Major group 14
11	Intermediate sales and service personnel	21,230	5,378	Major groups 34, 64
12	Semi-skilled manual workers	8,162	1,339	Major groups 74, 84, 94, 95
13	Other sales and service personnel	13,188	2,955	Major group 66
14	Other manual workers	3,099	530	Major groups 76, 86, 96



**OCCUPATION (EMPLOYMENT EQUITY DESIGNATIONS – BASED ON THE NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION) OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the kind of work the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person was doing during the reference week, as determined by his kind of work and the description of the main activities in his job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The National Occupational Classification (NOC) was developed by Statistics Canada and Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC). It is primarily used by HRDC to classify occupational data. Although Statistics Canada normally disseminates occupational data based on the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics, the NOC was used to derive this "Occupation" variable because HRDC defines its employment equity groups on the basis of the NOC.

The NOC is a three-tiered hierarchical arrangement of occupational groups. It consists of 26 major groups, 140 minor groups and 520 unit groups. Each unit group has a unique four-digit code. The first three digits of this code indicate the minor and major groups to which the unit group belongs.

The NOC was revised for 2001. Therefore, 2001 data are not directly comparable with data from the 1996 and 1991 Censuses. The following table summarizes the changes affecting the employment equity categories.

1991 / 1996 NOC Code	Employment Equity Category in 1996 and 1991	Employment Equity Category in 2001
1421	Clerical personnel	Semi-professionals and technicians
6470	Intermediate sales and service personnel	Semi-professionals and technicians
6631	Other sales and service personnel	Intermediate sales and service personnel
6671*	Other sales and service personnel	Intermediate sales and service personnel
9510	Semi-skilled manual workers	Skilled crafts and trades workers

\* Only part of this unit group changed employment equity categories in 2001.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	49	15	
99	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who did not work since

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
				January 1, 2000, and male non-family persons less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Senior managers	3,800	448	Major group 00
2	Middle and other managers	20,283	3,269	Major groups 01-09
3	Professionals	24,010	6,280	Major groups 11, 21, 31, 41, 51
4	Semi-professionals and technicians	10,345	3,300	Major groups 22, 32, 42, 52
5	Supervisors	1,594	450	Minor groups 121, 621
6	Supervisors: crafts and trades	9,175	1,444	Minor groups 721, 722, 821, 822, 825, 921, 922
7	Administrative and senior clerical personnel	2,627	653	Minor groups 122-124
8	Skilled sales and service personnel	6,704	1,767	Minor groups 622-627
9	Skilled crafts and trades workers	24,519	5,558	Major group 73 Minor groups 723-729, 823, 824, 826, 923
10	Clerical personnel	6,246	2,277	Major group 14
11	Intermediate sales and service personnel	8,427	2,901	Major groups 34, 64
12	Semi-skilled manual workers	24,439	6,454	Major groups 74, 84, 94, 95
13	Other sales and service personnel	6,898	3,130	Major group 66
14	Other manual workers	6,299	2,399	Major groups 76, 86, 96

**OCCUPATION (BASED ON THE 2001 NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION FOR STATISTICS [NOC–S 2001]) OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the kind of work the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person was doing during the reference week, as determined by her kind of work and the description of the main activities in her job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2001 occupation data are classified according to the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC–S 2001). This classification is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups that are further subdivided into 140 minor groups. At the most detailed level, there are 520 occupation unit groups. Occupation unit groups are formed on the basis of the education, training, or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

For information on the NOC–S 2001, see the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics, 2001*, Catalogue No. 12-583-XPE.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	76	2	
99	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, female non-family persons less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	A Management occupations	13,008	2,556	Major groups A0 - A3
2	B Business, finance and administrative occupations	44,604	8,281	Major groups B0 - B5
3	C Natural and applied sciences and related occupations	4,275	1,246	Major groups C0 - C1
4	D Health occupations	14,280	2,833	Major groups D0 - D3
5	E Occupations in social science, education, government service and religion	17,235	3,872	Major groups E0 - E2

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
6	F Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	4,200	1,481	Major groups F0 - F1
7	G Sales and service occupations	37,776	8,993	Major groups G0 - G9
8	H Trades, transport and equipment operators and related occupations	3,543	709	Major groups H0 - H8
9	I Occupations unique to primary industry	3,305	439	Major groups I0 - I2
10	J Occupations unique to processing, manufacturing and utilities	8,297	1,305	Major groups J0 - J3

**OCCUPATION (BASED ON THE 2001 NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION FOR STATISTICS [NOC–S 2001]) OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the kind of work the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person was doing during the reference week, as determined by his kind of work and the description of the main activities in his job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2001 occupation data are classified according to the 2001 National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC–S 2001). This classification is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups that are further subdivided into 140 minor groups. At the most detailed level, there are 520 occupation unit groups. Occupation unit groups are formed on the basis of the education, training, or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

For information on the NOC–S 2001, see the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics, 2001*, Catalogue No. 12-583-XPE.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	102	15	
99	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, male non-family persons less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	A Management occupations	24,079	3,717	Major groups A0 - A3
2	B Business, finance and administrative occupations	13,729	3,960	Major groups B0 - B5
3	C Natural and applied sciences and related occupations	15,482	4,359	Major groups C0 - C1
4	D Health occupations	3,554	798	Major groups D0 - D3
5	E Occupations in social science, education, government service and religion	8,491	2,261	Major groups E0 - E2

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
6	F Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	3,092	1,491	Major groups F0 - F1
7	G Sales and service occupations	22,465	7,889	Major groups G0 - G9
8	H Trades, transport and equipment operators and related occupations	41,872	10,060	Major groups H0 - H8
9	I Occupations unique to primary industry	9,133	2,194	Major groups I0 - I2
10	J Occupations unique to processing, manufacturing and utilities	13,416	3,601	Major groups J0 - J3

**INDUSTRY (BASED ON THE 1980 STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION [SIC])  
OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The variable "Industry (based on the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification [SIC])" permits direct comparisons between 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001 Census industry data.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	181	0	
99	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, female non-family persons less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Agriculture	3,539	457	Division A
2	Other primary industries	1,125	198	Divisions B, C, D
3	Manufacturing	15,026	2,575	Division E
4	Construction	2,443	316	Division F
5	Transportation and storage	2,988	610	Division G
6	Communication and other utilities	3,541	843	Division H
7	Wholesale trade	5,581	1,096	Division I
8	Retail trade	17,689	3,475	Division J
9	Finance, insurance and real estate	11,308	2,139	Divisions K, L
10	Business services	11,951	3,071	Division M
11	Government services	8,763	2,049	Division N
12	Educational services	15,780	3,090	Division O
13	Health and social services	28,701	5,675	Division P
14	Accommodation, food and beverage services	10,241	2,859	Division Q
15	Other services	11,742	3,264	Division R

**INDUSTRY (BASED ON THE 1980 STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION [SIC])  
OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The variable "Industry (based on the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification [SIC])" permits direct comparisons between 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001 Census industry data.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	157	0	
99	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, male non-family persons less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Agriculture	5,389	1,019	Division A
2	Other primary industries	5,608	1,279	Divisions B, C, D
3	Manufacturing	30,887	7,006	Division E
4	Construction	15,799	3,976	Division F
5	Transportation and storage	10,871	2,469	Division G
6	Communication and other utilities	5,913	1,453	Division H
7	Wholesale trade	10,728	2,444	Division I
8	Retail trade	13,579	3,874	Division J
9	Finance, insurance and real estate	7,105	1,560	Divisions K, L
10	Business services	13,754	4,168	Division M
11	Government services	9,934	2,078	Division N
12	Educational services	7,494	1,939	Division O
13	Health and social services	5,660	1,584	Division P
14	Accommodation, food and beverage services	4,527	2,447	Division Q
15	Other services	8,010	3,049	Division R



**INDUSTRY (BASED ON THE 1997 NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM [NAICS]) OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2001 industry data are produced according to the 1997 NAICS. The NAICS provides enhanced industry comparability among the three North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) trading partners (Canada, United States and Mexico). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 20 sectors, 99 subsectors and 300 industry groups. The criteria used to create these categories are similarity of input structures, labour skills or production processes used by the establishment. For further information on the classification, see *North American Industry Classification System, Canada, 1997*, Catalogue No. 12-501-XPE.

The variable "Industry (based on the 1997 NAICS)" does not permit direct comparison to any previous census industry data. The 1980 Standard Industrial Classification should be used for comparisons between the 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	1,878	447	
99	Not applicable	75,644	90,144	Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, female non-family persons less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
1	Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	3,653	395	Sector 11
2	Mining and oil and gas extraction	602	120	Sector 21
3	Utilities	613	127	Sector 22
4	Construction	2,387	300	Sector 23
5	Manufacturing	14,501	2,406	Sectors 31-33
6	Wholesale trade	4,625	913	Sector 41
7	Retail trade	17,342	3,415	Sectors 44-45
8	Transportation and warehousing	4,274	829	Sectors 48-49

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Information and cultural industries	3,662	1,125	Sector 51
10	Finance and insurance	8,790	1,642	Sector 52
11	Real estate and rental and leasing	2,455	523	Sector 53
12	Professional, scientific and technical services	8,932	2,218	Sector 54
13	Management of companies and enterprises	174	26	Sector 55
14	Administrative and support, waste management and remediation services	5,754	1,369	Sector 56
15	Educational services	14,888	2,850	Sector 61
16	Health care and social assistance	27,212	5,327	Sector 62
17	Arts, entertainment and recreation	2,398	765	Sector 71
18	Accommodation and food services	9,986	2,795	Sector 72
19	Other services (except public administration)	7,551	2,036	Sector 81
20	Public administration	8,922	2,089	Sector 91

**INDUSTRY (BASED ON THE 1997 NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM [NAICS]) OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 15, 2001), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2000. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2001 industry data are produced according to the 1997 NAICS. The NAICS provides enhanced industry comparability among the three North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) trading partners (Canada, United States and Mexico). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 20 sectors, 99 subsectors and 300 industry groups. The criteria used to create these categories are similarity of input structures, labour skills or production processes used by the establishment. For further information on the classification, see *North American Industry Classification System, Canada, 1997*, Catalogue No. 12-501-XPE.

The variable "Industry (based on the 1997 NAICS)" does not permit direct comparison to any previous census industry data. The 1980 Standard Industrial Classification should be used for comparisons between the 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001 Censuses.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2000

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
98	Not available	1,827	903	
99	Not applicable	70,828	81,516	Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons who did not work since January 1, 2000, male non-family persons less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
1	Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	7,694	1,468	Sector 11
2	Mining and oil and gas extraction	2,939	660	Sector 21
3	Utilities	1,957	312	Sector 22
4	Construction	15,234	3,673	Sector 23
5	Manufacturing	30,558	6,899	Sectors 31-33
6	Wholesale trade	8,956	1,994	Sector 41
7	Retail trade	11,759	3,361	Sectors 44-45
8	Transportation and warehousing	11,659	2,744	Sectors 48-49

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Information and cultural industries	3,789	1,334	Sector 51
10	Finance and insurance	4,581	980	Sector 52
11	Real estate and rental and leasing	2,816	692	Sector 53
12	Professional, scientific and technical services	10,641	2,875	Sector 54
13	Management of companies and enterprises	132	14	Sector 55
14	Administrative and support, waste management and remediation services	5,196	2,013	Sector 56
15	Educational services	7,151	1,775	Sector 61
16	Health care and social assistance	5,157	1,397	Sector 62
17	Arts, entertainment and recreation	2,100	963	Sector 71
18	Accommodation and food services	4,450	2,412	Sector 72
19	Other services (except public administration)	6,696	1,753	Sector 81
20	Public administration	10,123	2,123	Sector 91

**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT DOING UNPAID HOUSEWORK BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT  
OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person spent doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). It includes hours spent doing unpaid housework for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, and for friends or neighbours.

Unpaid housework does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
0	None	8,610	7,910	
1	Less than 5 hours	19,910	15,481	
2	5 to 14 hours	64,177	22,724	
3	15 to 29 hours	64,361	11,633	
4	30 to 59 hours	43,111	5,581	
5	60 hours or more	19,427	1,531	

**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT DOING UNPAID HOUSEWORK BY THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT  
OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person spent doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001). It includes hours spent doing unpaid housework for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, and for friends or neighbours.

Unpaid housework does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
0	None	17,910	8,453	
1	Less than 5 hours	45,877	19,380	
2	5 to 14 hours	74,273	18,710	
3	15 to 29 hours	38,811	6,564	
4	30 to 59 hours	15,728	2,017	
5	60 hours or more	4,851	658	

**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT LOOKING AFTER CHILDREN, WITHOUT PAY, BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person spent looking after children without pay. It includes hours spent providing unpaid child care for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, or for friends or neighbours, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

Unpaid child care does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
0	None	101,600	54,912	
1	Less than 5 hours	19,165	4,594	
2	5 to 14 hours	25,702	2,827	
3	15 to 29 hours	21,849	1,271	
4	30 to 59 hours	20,310	725	
5	60 hours or more	30,970	531	

**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT LOOKING AFTER CHILDREN, WITHOUT PAY, BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person spent looking after children without pay. It includes hours spent providing unpaid child care for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, or for friends or neighbours, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

Unpaid child care does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
0	None	105,618	48,487	
1	Less than 5 hours	24,969	2,938	
2	5 to 14 hours	28,360	2,004	
3	15 to 29 hours	18,365	1,168	
4	30 to 59 hours	10,966	805	
5	60 hours or more	9,172	380	



**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT PROVIDING UNPAID CARE OR ASSISTANCE TO SENIORS BY THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, FEMALE LONE PARENT OR FEMALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the female spouse, female common-law partner, female lone parent or female non-family person spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors of one's own household, to other senior family members outside the household, and to friends or neighbours in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

Unpaid care or assistance to seniors does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners, female lone parents and female non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	6,647	57,001	Female non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, male lone-parent families and male non-family persons
0	None	167,835	54,330	
1	Less than 5 hours	30,930	6,301	
2	5 to 9 hours	12,058	2,564	
3	10 to 19 hours	4,443	928	
4	20 hours or more	4,330	737	

**UNPAID WORK: HOURS SPENT PROVIDING UNPAID CARE OR ASSISTANCE TO SENIORS BY THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER, MALE LONE PARENT OR MALE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of hours that the male spouse, male common-law partner, male lone parent or male non-family person spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors of one's own household, to other senior family members outside the household, and to friends or neighbours in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 15, 2001).

Unpaid care or assistance to seniors does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners, male lone parents and male non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	28,793	66,079	Male non-family persons who are less than 15 years of age, female lone-parent families and female non-family persons
0	None	162,851	49,941	
1	Less than 5 hours	23,723	3,793	
2	5 to 9 hours	6,883	1,252	
3	10 to 19 hours	2,045	431	
4	20 hours or more	1,948	365	

**NUCFINC – Field 123**

**NUMBER OF INCOME RECIPIENTS IN THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR PRESENCE OF INCOME FOR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of individuals in a census family who received income during calendar year 2000, or to whether or not the non-family person received income.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	0	1,219	Non-family persons less than 15 years of age
0	No recipient	361	1,159	No family income recipients or a non-family person without income
1	One recipient	25,343	119,483	A census family with one income recipient or a non-family person with income
2	Two recipients	153,649	0	A census family with two income recipients
3	Three recipients	31,099	0	A census family with three income recipients
4	Four or more recipients	15,791	0	A census family with four or more income recipients

**NUMBER OF EMPLOYMENT INCOME RECIPIENTS IN THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR PRESENCE OF EMPLOYMENT INCOME FOR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to the number of individuals in a census family who received income during calendar year 2000 from one or more of the three sources of employment income: wages and salaries, non-farm self-employment and farm self-employment. In the case of non-family persons, it indicates the presence or absence of employment income in 2000.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	Not applicable	0	1,219	Non-family persons less than 15 years of age
0	No recipient	36,979	50,982	No family income recipients or a non-family person without employment income
1	One recipient	53,000	69,660	A census family with one recipient of employment income or a non-family person with employment income
2	Two recipients	102,536	0	A census family with two employment income recipients
3	Three recipients	22,441	0	A census family with three employment income recipients
4	Four or more recipients	11,287	0	A census family with four or more employment income recipients

## TOTAL INCOME OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON

Refers to the total money income received by all individuals 15 years of age and over in a census family or by non-family persons 15 years of age and over during the calendar year 2000 from the sources listed below.

### **(1) Wages and Salaries**

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2000. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

### **(2) Net Farm Income**

Refers to net income (gross receipts from farm sales minus depreciation and cost of operation) received during calendar year 2000 from the operation of a farm, either on the respondent's own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share of income was reported. Included with gross receipts are cash advances received in 2000, dividends from cooperatives, rebates and farm-support payments to farmers from federal, provincial and regional agricultural programs (e.g. milk subsidies and marketing board payments) and gross insurance proceeds such as payments from the Net Income Stabilization Account (NISA). The value of income "in kind", such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

### **(3) Net Non-farm Income from Unincorporated Business and/or Professional Practice**

Refers to net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operation such as wages, rents and depreciation) received during calendar year 2000 from the respondent's non-farm unincorporated business or professional practice. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share was reported. Also included is net income from persons babysitting in their own homes, persons providing room and board to non-relatives, self-employed fishers, hunters and trappers, operators of direct distributorships (such as those selling and delivering cosmetics), as well as from freelance activities of artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc.

### **(4) Canada Child Tax Benefits**

Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2000 by eligible parents with dependent children under 18 years of age. No information on these benefits was collected from the respondents. Instead, these were calculated and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. Included with the Canada Child Tax Benefit is the National Child Benefit Supplement (NCBS) for low-income families with children. The NCBS is the federal contribution to the National Child Benefit (NCB), a joint initiative of federal, provincial and territorial governments. Also included under this program are child benefits and earned income supplements provided by certain provinces and territories.

#### **(5) Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement**

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and to the Allowance or Allowance for the survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the calendar year 2000.

#### **(6) Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan**

Refers to benefits received in calendar year 2000 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g. retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

#### **(7) Benefits from Employment Insurance**

Refers to total Employment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 2000, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program.

#### **(8) Other Income from Government Sources**

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Canada Child Tax Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during calendar year 2000. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and persons with disabilities. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments, such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, refundable provincial tax credits, the Alberta Energy Tax Refund and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or Quebec Sales Tax (QST) received in 2000 are included.

#### **(9) Dividends, Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and Other Investment Income**

Refers to interest received during calendar year 2000 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources, such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

#### **(10) Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities, Including Those from RRSPs and RRIFs**

Refers to all regular income received by the respondent during calendar year 2000 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

## (11) Other Money Income

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2000 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay and royalties are included.

### Receipts Not Counted as Income

Gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions were excluded, as well as all income "in kind", such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

### Remarks

No income information was collected from institutional residents in the 2001 Census. Individuals immigrating to Canada in 2001 have zero income. Also, because of response problems, all individuals in Hutterite colonies were assigned zero income. Furthermore, data on households, economic families, unattached individuals, census families and non-family persons relate to private households only.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No income**.

The value 1 was assigned to cases where the sum of negative and positive amounts in income sources equalled zero.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**TOTALF** – Field 126

**TOTAL INCOME OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the total money income received by the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in a census family during calendar year 2000. For a description of the components which make up the total income, see the “**Total Income of the Census Family or the Non-family Person**” variable.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No income**.

The value 1 was assigned to cases where the sum of negative and positive amounts in income sources equalled zero.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.



**TOTALM** – Field 127

**TOTAL INCOME OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the total money income received by the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in a census family during calendar year 2000. For a description of the components which make up the total income, see the “**Total Income of the Census Family or the Non-family Person**” variable.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No income**.

The value 1 was assigned to cases where the sum of negative and positive amounts in income sources equalled zero.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**WAGESC** – Field 128

**WAGES AND SALARIES OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2000. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No wages and salaries**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**WAGEF** – Field 129

**WAGES AND SALARIES OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2000. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No wages and salaries**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**WAGEM** – Field 130

**WAGES AND SALARIES OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2000. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No wages and salaries**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**SELFIC** – Field 131

**SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over in the census family or by non-family persons during calendar year 2000 as net income from farm self-employment and/or from non-farm self-employment.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No self-employment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**SELFF** – Field 132

**SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the total income received by the female spouse, female common-law partner or female lone parent in a census family during calendar year 2000 as net income from farm self-employment and/or from non-farm self-employment.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No self-employment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**SELFM** – Field 133

**SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to the total income received by the male spouse, male common-law partner or male lone parent in a census family during calendar year 2000 as net income from farm self-employment and/or from non-farm self-employment.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV.

The value 0 stands for **No self-employment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

### CANADA CHILD TAX BENEFITS OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON

Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2000 by eligible parents with dependent children under 18 years of age. No information on these benefits was collected from respondents. Instead, these were calculated and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. These calculations took into account the variations in the benefit rates in Quebec and Alberta, as well as the supplementary family allowances in Quebec.

Census families without children and non-family persons who, by definition, have no children were assigned a zero income for this source.

**Note:** Use the “Census Family Structure” variable to disaggregate data on the census families with or without children and the non-family persons.

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada Child Tax benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.



**CANADA CHILD TAX BENEFITS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2000 by eligible parents with dependent children under 18 years of age. No information on these benefits was collected from respondents. Instead, these were calculated and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. Included with the Canada Child tax Benefit is the National Child Benefit Supplement (NCBS) for low-income families with children. The NCBS is the federal contribution to the National Child Benefit (NCB), a joint initiative of federal, provincial and territorial governments. Also included under this program are child benefits and earned income supplements provided by certain provinces and territories.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada Child Tax benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**CANADA CHILD TAX BENEFITS OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2000 by eligible parents with dependent children under 18 years of age. No information on these benefits was collected from respondents. Instead, these were calculated and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. These calculations took into account the variations in the benefit rates in Quebec and Alberta, as well as the supplementary family allowances in Quebec.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada Child Tax benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**OASGIC** – Field 137

**OLD AGE SECURITY PENSION AND GUARANTEED INCOME SUPPLEMENT  
OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and to the Allowance or Allowance for the survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the calendar year 2000.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**OASGF** – Field 138

**OLD AGE SECURITY PENSION AND GUARANTEED INCOME SUPPLEMENT  
OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and to the Allowance or Allowance for the survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the calendar year 2000.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**OASGM** – Field 139

**OLD AGE SECURITY PENSION AND GUARANTEED INCOME SUPPLEMENT OF THE MALE  
SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and to the Allowance or Allowance for the survivor paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of old age security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the calendar year 2000.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**CQPPBC** – Field 140

**CANADA OR QUEBEC PENSION PLAN BENEFITS OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 2000 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g. retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**CQPPF** – Field 141

**CANADA OR QUEBEC PENSION PLAN BENEFITS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 2000 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g. retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**CQPPM** – Field 142

**CANADA OR QUEBEC PENSION PLAN BENEFITS OF THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 2000 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (e.g. retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.



**EMPLOYMENT INSURANCE BENEFITS OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to total Employment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 2000, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Employment Insurance benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

UICBF – Field 144

**EMPLOYMENT INSURANCE BENEFITS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to total Employment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 2000, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Employment Insurance benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**UICBM** – Field 145

**EMPLOYMENT INSURANCE BENEFITS OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to total Employment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 2000, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance Program.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No Employment Insurance benefits**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**OTHER INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT SOURCES OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Canada Child Tax Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during calendar year 2000. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and persons with disabilities. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments, such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, refundable provincial tax credits, the Alberta Energy Tax Refund and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or Quebec Sales Tax (QST) received in 2000 are included.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other income from government sources**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**OTHER INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT SOURCES OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE  
COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Canada Child Tax Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during the calendar year 2000. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and persons with disabilities. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments, such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, refundable provincial tax credits, the Alberta Energy Tax Refund and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or Quebec Sales Tax (QST) received in 2000 are included.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other income from government sources.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**OTHER INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT SOURCES OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Canada Child Tax Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs during the calendar year 2000. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and persons with disabilities. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments, such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, regular payments from provincial automobile insurance plans, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, refundable provincial tax credits, the Alberta Energy Tax Refund and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST), Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) or Quebec Sales Tax (QST) received in 2000 are included.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other income from government sources**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**TOTAL GOVERNMENT TRANSFER PAYMENTS OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments in calendar year 2000. This variable is the sum of the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance;
- Canada Child Tax benefits;
- other income from government sources.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No total government transfer payments**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

TGRTF – Field 150

**TOTAL GOVERNMENT TRANSFER PAYMENTS OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments during calendar year 2000. This variable is the sum of the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance;
- Canada Child Tax benefits;
- other income from government sources.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No total government transfer payments.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.



**TOTAL GOVERNMENT TRANSFER PAYMENTS OF THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments during calendar year 2000. This variable is the sum of the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement;
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan;
- benefits from Employment Insurance;
- Canada Child Tax benefits;
- other income from government sources.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No total government transfer payments.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**INVESTMENT INCOME OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to interest received during calendar year 2000 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources, such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family such as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No investment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**INVSTF** – Field 153

**INVESTMENT INCOME OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to interest received during calendar year 2000 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources, such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family such as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No investment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**INVSTM** – Field 154

**INVESTMENT INCOME OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to interest received during calendar year 2000 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources, such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This is a signed numeric field, and it shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family such as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No investment income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**RETIREMENT PENSIONS, SUPERANNUATION AND ANNUITIES, INCLUDING THOSE FROM RRSPs AND RRIFs OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to all regular income received by the respondent during calendar year 2000 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.

**RETIREMENT PENSIONS, SUPERANNUATION AND ANNUITIES,  
INCLUDING THOSE FROM RRSPs AND RRIFs OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE,  
FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to all regular income received by the respondent during calendar year 2000 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

RETIRM – Field 157

**RETIREMENT PENSIONS, SUPERANNUATION AND ANNUITIES,  
INCLUDING THOSE FROM RRSPs AND RRIFs OF THE MALE SPOUSE,  
MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to all regular income received by the respondent during calendar year 2000 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities.**

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**OTHER MONEY INCOME OF THE CENSUS FAMILY OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2000 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay and royalties are included.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other money income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons less than 15 years of age.



**OTINCF** – Field 159

**OTHER MONEY INCOME OF THE FEMALE SPOUSE, FEMALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR FEMALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2000 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay and royalties are included.

**Reported for:** Female spouses, female common-law partners and female lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other money income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and male lone-parent families.

**OTINCM** – Field 160

**OTHER MONEY INCOME OF THE MALE SPOUSE, MALE COMMON-LAW PARTNER  
OR MALE LONE PARENT IN THE CENSUS FAMILY**

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2000 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay and royalties are included.

**Reported for:** Male spouses, male common-law partners and male lone parents of census families in private households

This variable is always positive and shows the actual amount received in 2000, except for certain cases where the reported amount was beyond specified limits. The census family incomes are derived by summing the adjusted incomes of individuals in the family as described in Chapter IV, Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability.

The value 0 stands for **No other money income**.

The value 9999999 stands for **Not applicable**, and it is applied to non-family persons and female lone-parent families.

**INCOME STATUS (2000 LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS) OF THE CENSUS FAMILY  
OR THE NON-FAMILY PERSON**

On the basis of the total income of an economic family or an unattached individual, size of the family and size of the area of residence, the income status of each unattached individual and economic family is determined in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs (LICOs). These cut-offs are based on the results of the Survey of Household Spending and are updated yearly by changes in the consumer price index.

The concept of an economic family is broader than that of a census family, in that an economic family consists of all persons living together and related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. Unattached individuals are persons either living alone or living in a household where they are not related to another person. Where an economic family consists of more than a census family, all individuals that make up the economic family carry the income status of that economic family. Low income statistics calculated from this file relate to census families and non-family persons. It should be noted that these statistics will differ from those normally published for economic families and unattached individuals.

The incidence of low income is the percentage of economic families, unattached individuals or persons in a given classification below the low income cut-off.

For further details, users should consult the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons in private households, excluding census families and non-family persons living in the Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Counts		Includes
		Family	Non-family	
9	NOTAPPCBL The concept is not applicable.	645	1,202	Families and non-family persons who are not covered by the low-income concept
1	ABOVELINE The total income of the economic family unit in 2000 was not below the low income cut-off point for it.	196,551	78,034	
2	BELOWLINE The total income of the economic family unit in 2000 was below the low income cut-off point for it.	29,047	42,625	

**WEIGHTC** – Field 162

**CENSUS FAMILY OR NON-FAMILY PERSON WEIGHTING FACTOR**

This variable corresponds to the number of census families or non-family persons represented by the record. It is the weighting factor that must be used to obtain the required estimate.

**CFSORT** – Field 163

**UNIQUE RECORD IDENTIFIER**

This variable is not part of the standard record layout. Built/included in the file for administrative purposes only.

## Chapter III. Sampling Method and Data Quality

This chapter provides notes on the sampling method and the quality of the data related to the file. It includes the following sections:

- A. Sampling Method
- B. Estimation
- C. Data Reliability

In Section A, the target population is defined, and the way in which the sample was selected is explained. Section B covers the concept of weighting and briefly describes the usual estimators. Finally, Section C describes how to estimate the sampling error. Table 1, Quality of Estimates, as well as the guidelines for releasing estimates can also be found in Section C.

### A. Sampling Method

#### 1. Target Population

The file's target population includes all census families composed of Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents occupying a private dwelling in Canada on Census Day. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold a student or employment authorization or a Minister's permit, or are refugee claimants.

The file does not include families living outside Canada, families living in collective dwellings, families consisting of temporary and/or foreign residents, and families living in unenumerated or incompletely enumerated Indian reserves or Indian settlements.

The target population also includes non-family persons in private households. That includes Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents living in a private dwelling in Canada.

The file excludes non-family persons in households living outside Canada, households living in collective dwellings, households consisting of temporary and/or foreign residents, households living on unenumerated or incompletely enumerated Indian reserves, and households living in unenumerated or incompletely enumerated Indian settlements.

#### 2. Sampling plan

The microdata sample for families is selected using a two-phase sampling plan. The first-phase sample consists of the one-fifth sample of the population (2B data) collected in the 2001 Census. This sample is a two-stage sample. The first stage is the sample of households that received the long census questionnaire, and the second stage is the set of families and non-family persons belonging to those households. The second phase of sampling is the selection of the families and non-family persons belonging to the first-phase sample. The final sample makes up 2.7% of the target universe. This sample is self-weighted.

##### (a) First Phase of Sampling

In the 2001 Census, four out of five households were enumerated using a short questionnaire consisting of seven questions of a demographic and linguistic nature. The remaining households received a questionnaire containing, in addition to the seven questions on the short questionnaire, 59 questions covering a wide range of topics.

The first phase of sampling for the microdata file on families and non-family persons is the sampling of households that completed the long census questionnaire. This first phase of sampling is divided into

two strata: one stratum (the canvasser area stratum) includes all households that were enumerated by interviewers and had to complete a long questionnaire; the other stratum includes the sampled households (one household in five) selected systematically to complete the long questionnaire. Each household is given a weighting factor by the census. This weighting factor ranges between 1 and 25, and is not necessarily a whole number. Each household may thus represent a number of Canadian households. Only records that belong to the target population are in the first-phase sample; all other records are removed.

Before the second phase of sampling begins, two operations are performed on the first-phase sample. First, the household's weighting factor is assigned to the household's families and non-family persons. Then two files are created, one containing the target population's families and the other containing the target population's non-family persons. This makes it possible to select the census families and non-census family persons independently.

#### (b) Second Phase of Sampling

The second phase of sampling is the selection of the sample of census families and non-census family persons. This sample is selected in proportion to the first-phase weighting factors.

Since the objective is to have a self-weighted sample making up 2.7% of the target universe, census families and non-census family persons are selected systematically, in proportion to their respective weighting factor, with a sampling interval of 37.

Before the sample selection is performed, the records are divided into subsets or geographic strata to ensure that the sample is fully representative. The records are subdivided into the following 49 geographic areas:

#### **Geographic Areas**

1. Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: CMA\*/CA\*\*
2. Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: other urban area
3. Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: other rural area
  
4. Province of Prince Edward Island
  
5. Halifax CMA
6. Province of Nova Scotia: other CMA/CA
7. Province of Nova Scotia: other urban area
8. Province of Nova Scotia: other rural area
  
9. Province of New Brunswick: CMA/CA
10. Province of New Brunswick: other urban area
11. Province of New Brunswick: other rural area
  
12. Québec CMA
13. Montréal CMA
14. Sherbrooke CMA and Trois-Rivières CMA
15. Ottawa–Hull CMA (Quebec part): Hull area
16. Province of Quebec: other CMA
17. Province of Quebec: other urban area
18. Province of Quebec: other rural area
  
19. Oshawa CMA
20. Toronto CMA
21. Hamilton CMA
22. St. Catharines–Niagara CMA

23. Kitchener CMA
24. London CMA
25. Ottawa–Hull CMA (Ontario part): Ottawa area
26. Windsor CMA
27. Sudbury CMA and Thunder Bay CMA
28. Province of Ontario: other CMA
29. Province of Ontario: other urban area
30. Province of Ontario: other rural area
  
31. Winnipeg CMA
32. Province of Manitoba: other CMA
33. Province of Manitoba: other urban area
34. Province of Manitoba: other rural area
  
35. Regina CMA and Saskatoon CMA
36. Province of Saskatchewan: other CMA
37. Province of Saskatchewan: other urban area
38. Province of Saskatchewan: other rural area
  
39. Calgary CMA
40. Edmonton CMA
41. Province of Alberta: other CMA
42. Province of Alberta: other urban area
43. Province of Alberta: other rural area
  
44. Vancouver CMA
45. Victoria CMA
46. Province of British Columbia: other CMA
47. Province of British Columbia: other urban area
48. Province of British Columbia: other rural area
  
49. Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories, Nunavut

\*Census metropolitan area

\*\*Census agglomeration

Once distributed within these geographic areas, the records are further divided into different strata (or subsets). The following variables are used to define the strata (by order of importance):

#### **For census families**

- Type of family
  - Family containing a married couple
  - Family containing a common-law couple
  - Family containing a male lone parent
  - Family containing a female lone parent
- Type of area
  - Urban
  - Rural
- Number of children
  - Family containing no children
  - Family containing only one child
  - Family containing at least two children



- Age group of the reference person
  - Persons under 35 years of age
  - Persons 35 to 44 years of age
  - Persons 45 to 54 years of age
  - Persons 55 years of age and over

#### **For non-census family persons**

- Sex
- Age group
  - Persons under 15 years of age
  - Persons 15 to 29 years of age
  - Persons 30 to 44 years of age
  - Persons 45 to 64 years of age
  - Persons 65 years of age and over
- Type of area
  - Urban
  - Rural
- Labour market activity
  - In the labour force – employed
  - In the labour force – unemployed
  - Not in the labour force

The procedure used to define each stratum is as follows. First, census families or non-census family persons are separated on the basis of the first stratification variable. Then, within the first two subsets formed, census families or non-census family persons are separated on the basis of the second stratification variable, and so on, through to the last stratification variable.

In brief, the records are separated at first by enumeration area type (c canvasser area or sampled). They are then separated by geography and finally by variables referred to in the file (census families or non-census family persons).

It should be noted that, for some smaller subsets, a limited number of variables are used for the creation of strata. For example, for subsets made up of census families enumerated in enumeration areas where there was no sampling (c canvasser area stratum), only the “type of family” and “number of children” variables are used for subsequent stratification. Similarly, for non-census family persons enumerated in the same enumeration areas (c canvasser area stratum), only the “sex” and “age group” variables are used for subsequent stratification.

Then, within each set, the sequence of census families and non-census family persons is randomly modified.

#### **(c) Sampling**

The sample is selected systematically using a sampling interval of 37 and a random start between 1 and 37. The start was selected independently for census families and non-census family persons. The probability of selection of a record is proportional to its selection weighting factor determined during the first phase of sampling. To be more precise, the weighting factor of the first census family in the database is added to the random start. Then the result is compared with the sampling interval. If it is greater than or equal to the sampling interval, the census family is selected; if not, we go to the next census family and add its weighting factor to the previous total. Again the result is compared with the sampling interval. When a family is selected, we subtract the sampling interval from the cumulative total before selecting another family. The same process is used for non-census family persons. The sample size is equal to 2.7% of the target population. The file contains 348,104 records, 226,243 census families and 121,861 non-census family persons.

In the file, the variable that gives the weighting factor is named “WEIGHTC”.

## B. Estimation

### 1. Weighting

The microdata file contains a record for each selected unit in the sample. Each record contains a certain number of characteristics or variables described in Chapter II. Now, each of these units represents, on average, many other units that are not part of the sample. To represent all these other units in the estimation process, the file contains a variable called "WEIGHTC" (weighting of census families and non-census family persons), which corresponds to the number of units (including the selected unit) represented by each record in the file. We select the sample in such a way that this variable is constant for all records. This sample is described as "self-weighted".

The WEIGHTC variable has the same value for all records in the file (37).

The weighting factor therefore indicates the number of times a record must be repeated to obtain population estimates. For example, to estimate the number of census families with children in Canada in the target universe, we have to sum the weighting factors of all records belonging to this category in the file or multiply the number of records that belong to this category by 37, the weighting factor.

**Note:** Users must refrain from publishing unweighted tables and from conducting analyses based on unweighted data from the microdata file. Since the sample is self-weighted, the use of weights will have no effect on the value of an average or a ratio. However, the same is not true for the estimate of a total.

### 2. Usual Estimators

The microdata file contains two types of variables: numeric variables such as income and nominal variables such as mother tongue. The estimators often used for the two types of variables are:

#### (a) Nominal or Qualitative Variables

##### (i) Total

At the sample level, a total for one area is obtained by counting the "units" that have the characteristics sought in the area.

The total at the population level is obtained by adding the weighting factor of all the units having the characteristics sought in the area. Or multiply the number of units that have the desired characteristic(s) in the area by the weighting factor (37).

#### **Example 1:**

We want to estimate the total number of lone-parent families in Quebec with more than two children. We must find the number of records in the file for which:

$$\text{CFSTRUC} = 5 \text{ or } 6, \text{ NUCHILD} > 2 \text{ and } \text{NUCHILD} < 9 \text{ and } \text{PROVF} = 24$$

and sum the WEIGHTC variable for all those records. We obtain a total of 764 records that meet all of these conditions. Consequently, the result is 28,268. (We can obtain the same result by multiplying the number of records obtained by 37, the weighting factor.)

It is important to note that we have to specify NUCHILD < 9 to eliminate records for which NUCHILD is not applicable (code 9).

(ii) Proportion

We can define a proportion as the ratio of two totals. The estimate of a proportion is obtained by first calculating the total number of “units” in the sample that have the characteristic(s) sought and then dividing it by the total number of sample units on which we want to base the estimate. Note that the denominator may represent all the census families or non-census family persons in a geographic area or a subset of census families or non-census family persons within a geographic area.

In estimating proportions or averages, you do not need to use the weighting factor since when you multiply both the numerator and the denominator by the same weighting factor (37), the latter is cancelled out.

**Example 2:**

We want to estimate the proportion of non-census family persons living in the Toronto CMA who are immigrants. In this case, the total in the numerator is the sum of the weighting factors of records in the sample for which the immigrant status indicator is “immigrant” in the Toronto CMA; in other words, WEIGHTC is totalled for the records for which

$$\text{IMMSTATF} = 2 \text{ or } \text{IMMSTATM} = 2, \text{CFTYPE} = 9 \text{ and } \text{CMAF} = 535.$$

We obtain 287,009 by summing the weighting factors (7,757 records). We then divide this number by the total in the denominator, which is the number of non-census family persons in the Toronto CMA, that is, by the sum of WEIGHTC for records for which

$$\text{CFTYPE} = 9 \text{ and } \text{CMAF} = 535.$$

We obtain 643,615 in the denominator (17,395 records). This produces the following proportion:  $287,009 / 643,615 = 0.4459$ . In other words, nearly 45.0% of non-census family persons in the Toronto CMA are immigrants. Thus, in this example, the total in the denominator is based on the total number of non-census family persons in a geographic area.

Since we are estimating a proportion, we would obtain the same result by using the number of records instead of the sum of the weighting factors.

**Example 3:**

We want to estimate the following proportion: out of all families consisting of a couple with children in the Vancouver CMA, the proportion who are living common-law. In this case, the total in the numerator is the number of families consisting of a couple with children living common-law in the Vancouver CMA, that is, the sum of the WEIGHTC variable for records for which

$$\text{CFSTRUC} = 3 \text{ and } \text{CMAF} = 933.$$

Then this total has to be divided by the denominator: the sum of WEIGHTC for families consisting of a couple with children in the Vancouver CMA, that is, the sum of WEIGHTC for records for which

$$\text{CFSTRUC} = 1 \text{ or } 3 \text{ and } \text{CMAF} = 933.$$

This produces  $14,689 / 263,514 = 0.0557$ . In other words, about 6.0% of families consisting of a couple with children in Vancouver are living common-law. Thus, in this example, the total in the denominator is based on a subset of records in a geographic area.

We obtain the same result by using the number of records instead of the sum of the weighting factors. We have 397 records in the numerator and 7,122 in the denominator, which yields a quotient of 0.0557.

(iii) Ratio

The estimate of a ratio can be defined as the ratio of two totals or two proportions. To estimate the ratio of two totals, simply find the totals that should be in the numerator and the denominator and perform the division. To estimate the ratio of two proportions, simply find the proportions that should be in the numerator and the denominator and perform the division.

(b) Numeric or Quantitative Variables

(i) Total

We obtain a total at the population level for an area or for a subset of census families or non-census family persons in an area by first identifying the records included in the area or subset. Then we either multiply WEIGHTC by the value of the variable for each unit and sum the results, or sum the values of the variable for these units and multiply the result by the weighting factor (37).

(ii) Average

To estimate the average of a variable in a given geographic area, WEIGHTC is multiplied by the given value of the variable for the sample records that belong to the area, the results are totalled, and the total is divided by the sum of the WEIGHTC values for the sample units in the area. It is possible that we will want to estimate the average of a variable for a subset of census families or non-census family persons in a given area. In this case, it is necessary to multiply WEIGHTC by the given value of the variable for the sample records that belong to the subset in question, total the results and divide this total by the sum of the WEIGHTC values for the sample units that are in the same subset.

Since the sample is self-weighted, it is also possible to sum the given values of the variable for the records that belong to the subset and/or geographic area and divide by the number of sample records that belong to the subset and/or geographic area.

**Example 4:**

We want to estimate the total average income of lone-parent families living in Ontario. In the numerator, we have to multiply WEIGHTC by the value of the “total income” variable (TOTALC) of lone-parent families (CFSTRUC = 5 or 6) in the province of Ontario (PROVF = 35) and sum the results. We then divide the numerator by the sum of the values of WEIGHTC for lone-parent families in Ontario, that is, by the sum of the weighting factors in the file for which

$$\text{CFSTRUC} = 5 \text{ or } 6 \text{ and } \text{PROVF} = 35.$$

The result is

$$19,407,883,245 / 486,069 = \$39,928.25.$$

As noted earlier, in estimating proportions or averages, you do not need to use the weighting factor since when you multiply both the numerator and the denominator by the same weighting factor (37), the latter is cancelled out:

$$524,537,385 / 13,137 = \$39,928.25.$$

(iii) Ratio

The estimate of a ratio may be defined as the ratio of two totals or two averages. To estimate the ratio of two totals, simply obtain the totals to appear respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other. To estimate the ratio of two averages, simply obtain the averages to be used respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other.

## C. Data Reliability

As the microdata file covers a sample of “units” in the census sample, there is not necessarily complete agreement between the estimates established from the file and the results based on the population as a whole. The observed difference is attributable to two types of intrinsic errors: sampling errors and non-sampling errors.

### 1. Sampling Error

The sampling error is an error attributable to the fact that the study covers only a fraction of the population. Different samples would have yielded different estimates. In general, these differences are represented by the sampling variability. The procedure for estimating the sampling variability is described in the next section.

### 2. Estimation of the Sampling Variability

The “coefficient of variation” is a measure frequently used to determine the degree of sampling variability. This is simply the relationship of the standard error of an estimate to the value of that estimate or, in other words, the standard error expressed as a percentage of the targeted estimate.

Three factors must be considered when estimating the coefficient of variation of a result:

- the nature of the variables involved;
- the number of records in the sample on which the estimation is based;
- the conversion factor associated with the result.

#### (a) Nature of Variables Involved

Depending on whether an estimate is for a nominal variable or a numeric variable, the procedure for obtaining the coefficient of variation associated with the estimate is slightly different. The procedure for computing the coefficient of variation when estimating a total for a nominal variable or the average of the records for a numeric variable will be presented later in this report. The procedure for obtaining approximate coefficients of variation for other types of estimates using the same instructions will also be described.

#### (b) Number of Records Targeted by the Estimate

In the case of an estimate for a nominal variable, the coefficient of variation of the estimate mainly depends on the number of records that have the desired characteristic(s). In the case of an estimate for a numeric variable, the coefficient of variation depends not only on the number of records on which the estimate is based, but also on the variation associated with the variable for this set of records. Note that the set of records on which the estimate is based may be made up of all the records in a given area or of a subset of records within an area.

#### (c) Determining the Conversion Factor

When a sampling plan for a target universe is developed, some variables require a certain amount of control. They are the stratification or sort variables. For the Families File, for example, census family living arrangements were considered one of those variables in the selection of census families, and sex was considered one of those variables in the selection of non-census family persons. However, it is impossible to control all the variables in the file. It is hoped that controlling key variables in the sample selection process will keep the sampling error down in the uncontrolled variables.

The sampling plan must be taken into account in computing the sampling error. The Individuals File does not contain all the necessary information. Estimating the sampling error involves a series of steps based

on the ratio of the coefficient of variation associated with the actual sampling plan, which is applied to the ratio associated with a simple random sampling plan. This ratio will be referred to as the “conversion factor” in the remainder of the report.

Appendix B lists the conversion factors associated with each variable. For each variable, conversion factors are provided for each geographic area available in the file. These factors are actually a weighted average of the conversion factors for the categories of each variable in a given geographic area. A value of XXX indicates that, for that area, the variable is degenerate, which means that it takes only one value. The factors can be very high when they are based on a very small number of records.

The conversion factor is an essential component for calculating the coefficient of variation of the plan associated with a result. The method used to determine the conversion factor is described below.

- If only one nominal or numeric variable is considered in estimating a result, the conversion factor for the variable corresponding to the geographic area on which the estimate of the result is based is used.
- If the result applies to a set of geographic areas, then the highest of the conversion factors for the geographic areas included in the set must be used. For example, if we are estimating the number of census families without children in the Atlantic provinces, we have to use the conversion factor for the CFSTRUC variable for New Brunswick (1.2520), since it is the highest of the conversion factors for the Atlantic provinces for CFSTRUC (N.L. => 0.9840, P.E.I. => 0.9830 and N.S. => 1.015).
- If more than one variable is involved, the highest of the factors observed for each variable within the geographic area concerned must be used.

#### **Example 5:**

The file shows that, in Canada, the number of census families consisting of a couple with children that have a total income greater than zero but less than \$20,000 is 225,182 (6,086 \* 37). The variables CFSTRUC and TOTALC were used to obtain this result. The conversion factor for the TOTALC variable for census families for the “Canada” area is 0.9100. The conversion factor for the CFSTRUC variable is 0.7920. The higher of the two conversion factors is 0.9100. This conversion factor must be used to calculate the coefficient of variation since it is the higher of the two factors for the variables involved in the estimate.

### **3. Calculation of the Quality of an Estimate**

As previously mentioned, the coefficient of variation is often used as a measure of the quality of an estimate. The method of computing the coefficient of variation depends on the type of estimate involved. The instructions below will yield an interval within which the estimate’s coefficient of variation is located. If a specific value is required instead of an interval, linear interpolation must be used; that method is described in point (d) below.

Three methods can be used. Two are presented below. The third, more visual and faster, is described in the document entitled *Quality: User Guide*. It involves using a number of buttons and drop-down lists. Two versions are available, one for MACs (QualityMac.xls), which may possibly be used in less recent versions of Excel, and one for PCs (Quality.xls). Both versions reduce the number of calculations required and make it unnecessary to look for conversion factors in Appendix B.

#### **(a) To Estimate a Total for a Nominal or Qualitative Variable**

- First, find the number of records with the characteristics required by the estimate, that is, “NOBS”.
- Then find the conversion factor to be used for this estimate by following the instructions given previously (see Section C. 2. [c]). This conversion factor will be referred to as “CF”.

- Follow the instructions below for either Table 1 or the spreadsheet (both are located at the end of this chapter).

**If you are using Table 1:**

- Perform the following division:  $E = \text{NOBS} / (\text{CF})^2$ .
- Go to the “Nominal” row in Table 1 and find **the highest value V** in the row, which is less than or equal to E.

**If you are using the spreadsheet:**

- Enter the value of the conversion factor in the specified location at the top of the spreadsheet. The figures in the spreadsheet will automatically adjust for the conversion factor.
- Go to the “Nominal” row in the spreadsheet and find **the highest value V** in the row, which is less than or equal to NOBS.

- Find the alphabetic code in the column corresponding to V and check its meaning in the text below the table.

**Example 1 (Concluded):**

Refer to Example 1 in the previous section. In this example, we wanted to estimate the total number of lone-parent families in Quebec with more than two never-married children at home. The file contains 764 records for which

$$\text{PROVF} = 24, \text{CFSTRUC} = 5 \text{ or } 6, \text{ and } 2 < \text{NUCHILD} < 9.$$

The conversion factors for the Quebec area are as follows: 0.9970 for the NUCHILD variable, and 0.9070 for the CFSTRUC variable. The higher of the two (0.9970) must be used as the conversion factor.

**If you are using Table 1:**

- Let us find now the value of E:  $E = 764 / (0.9970)^2 = 768.6$ .
- If we look at the “Nominal” row in Table 1, we see that the highest value V less than or equal to 768.6 is 389. This value is located in Column C, and it corresponds to a coefficient of variation interval between 2.5% and 5.0%.

**If you are using the spreadsheet:**

- Enter the value of the conversion factor, 0.9970, in the specified location at the top of the spreadsheet. The figures in the spreadsheet will automatically adjust for the conversion factor.
- If we look at the “Nominal” row in the spreadsheet, we see that the highest value V less than or equal to 764 (NOBS) is 387. This value is located in Column C, and it corresponds to a coefficient of variation interval between 2.5% and 5.0%.

**Conclusion:** We estimate that in Quebec, there are 28,268 lone-parent families with more than two children at home. The coefficient of variation associated with this result is estimated at between 2.5% and 5.0%.

## (b) To Estimate a Proportion for a Nominal or Qualitative Variable

### **If the denominator is based on all the records in a geographic area**

When the denominator represents all the records in a geographic area, follow the instructions for estimating the total for a nominal variable (see Section C. 3. [a]) for the total of the proportion found in the numerator only. It is not necessary to calculate the coefficient of variation of the denominator, since this number is fixed in accordance with the sampling plan used.

### **If the denominator is based on a subset of records in a geographic area**

When the denominator represents a subset of records in a geographic area, follow the instructions for estimating the total for a nominal variable (see Section C. 3. [a]) for the totals of the proportion in the numerator and in the denominator separately. The coefficient of variation for estimating such a proportion will lie within the highest of the two intervals obtained.

### **Example 3 (Concluded):**

For Example 3 in the previous section, we will proceed in the same way as for Example 1, treating the totals in the numerator and denominator separately. We will start with the numerator. In the numerator, there are 397 records for which CMAF = 933 and CFSTRUC = 3. In this case, the conversion factor to be used is 1.072, the conversion factor for the Vancouver CMA for the CFSTRUC variable. Note that, for the remainder of this example, Table 1 will be used.

Let us find the value of E:  $E = 397 / (1.072)^2 = 345.5$

If we look at the "Nominal" row in Table 1, we see that the highest value V less than or equal to 346 is 97. This value is located in Column D, and it corresponds to a coefficient of variation interval between 5.0% and 10.0%.

We will now consider the denominator. The figure in the denominator is 7,122, the number of records that meet the condition CMAF = 933, CFSTRUC = 1 or 3. In this case, the conversion factor to be used is still 1.072, which is the conversion factor of the Vancouver CMA for CFSTRUC.

Let us find the value of E:  $E = 7,122 / (1.072)^2 = 6,197.4$ .

If we look at the "Nominal" row in Table 1, we see that the highest value V obtained which is less than or equal to 6,197, is 1,557. This value is located in Column B, and it corresponds to a coefficient of variation interval between 1.0% and 2.5%.

Thus, we can say that the coefficient of variation for this proportion lies between 5.0% and 10.0%, that is, the highest interval between the proportion found in the numerator and the one found in the denominator. If a more precise estimate of the coefficient of variation is required, follow the instructions on linear interpolation and more complex estimators presented at the end of the chapter.

**Conclusion:** We estimate that in Vancouver, the proportion of families consisting of a couple with children living common-law is 5.5%. The coefficient of variation associated with that result is estimated at between 5.0% and 10.0%.

## (c) To Estimate an Average for a Numeric or Quantitative Variable

To measure the quality of an estimate in this case, you will need to calculate the **sampling** coefficient of variation for the numeric variable in question for all records on which the estimate is based. This coefficient of variation, expressed as a percentage, may be calculated using different statistical software programs or spreadsheet programs (if the number of records on which the estimate is based does not exceed the maximum number of records that the spreadsheet program can read). In general, statistical



software programs calculate this statistic directly. If you use a spreadsheet program, you will probably have to compute the standard deviation (SD) and the mean (MEAN) separately. You must not use the WEIGHTC variable to calculate the coefficient of variation, the mean and the standard deviation. Then you will have to compute the sampling coefficient of variation (CV) as follows:

$$CV = (SD / MEAN) \times 100$$

Table 1, Quality of Estimates, which is located at the end of this chapter, lists different values for the sampling CV in the left column underneath the “Nominal” row. For example, the value 10 indicates that the sampling CV is equal to 10.0%. For continuous variables, do not use the “Nominal” row. Instead, use the row corresponding to the value closest to the sampling CV computed for the estimate.

- First, find the number of records that have the characteristics required by the estimate, that is, NOBS.
- Then calculate the sampling CV, using statistical software or a spreadsheet program. This value must be in the form of a percentage.
- Find the conversion factor you need to use for this estimate by following the instructions provided above (see Section C. 3). This conversion factor will be referred to as “CF”.

Follow the instructions below whether you use Table 1 or the spreadsheet:

**If you are using Table 1:**

- Perform the following division:  $E = NOBS / (CF)^2$ .
- In Table 1, go to the row with the value closest to the sampling CV you computed and find **the highest value V** in the row, which is less than or equal to E.

**If you are using the spreadsheet:**

- Enter the value of the conversion factor in the specified location at the top of the spreadsheet. The figures in the spreadsheet will automatically adjust for the conversion factor.
  - In the spreadsheet, go to the row with the value closest to the CV you computed and find **the highest value V** in the row, which is less than or equal to NOBS.
- Find the alphabetic code in the column corresponding to V and check its meaning in the text below the table.

**Example 4 (Concluded):**

Refer to Example 4 in the previous section. The object is to compute the following estimation: the total average income of lone-parent families living in Ontario. In the file, there are 13,137 records for which

$$CFSTRUC = 5 \text{ or } 6, \text{ and } PROV = 35.$$

This number is the denominator.

The conversion factor to be used is 0.8660, the highest among the conversion factors for the CFSTRUC (0.8660) and TOTALC (0.8510) for the province of Ontario.

If we consider all records in the file for which

$$\text{CFSTRUC} = 5 \text{ or } 6, \text{ and } \text{PROVF} = 35$$

and we compute the sampling CV for the TOTALC variable for that subset of records, we obtain CV = 77.0%. Note that Table 1 will be used for the remainder of this example.

Then calculate E:  $E = 13,137 / (0.8860)^2 = 16,735.12$ .

In Table 1, look at the row for "80%" (the closest value to CV = 77.0%). The largest value V obtained that is less than or equal to 16,735 is 15,957. This value is located in Column A, and it corresponds to a CV interval between 0.0% and 1.0%.

**Conclusion:** We estimate that the average income of lone-parent families who live in Ontario is \$39,928.25. The coefficient of variation associated with that result is less than 1.0%.

(d) Approximation of the Coefficient of Variation by Linear Interpolation

If a specific value is required instead of an interval for the estimate's coefficient of variation, an estimate can be obtained by using linear interpolation within the interval. This method is used in the following way:

- L : the row identified in Table 1 or on the spreadsheet for the estimate in question ("Nominal" row or row with the value closest to the CV, whichever is appropriate);
- C\* : the percentage corresponding to the upper boundary of the interval obtained;
- N\* : the number in the cell corresponding to the interval obtained and to row L;
- C· : the percentage corresponding to the lower boundary of the interval obtained;
- N· : the number in the cell to the left of the cell containing N\*;
- X : if Table 1 was used, then take X = E; if the spreadsheet was used, use X = NOBS.

An approximation of the coefficient of variation (CVEST) is obtained by applying the following linear interpolation formula:

$$\text{CVEST} = C\cdot + [((C^* - C\cdot) / (N^* - N\cdot)) \times (N^* - X)]$$

If the interval obtained appears in Column A, take CVEST = 1%. If we return to Example 3 in the preceding section, we obtained the interval between 5.0% and 10.0% for the numerator. In this case, we have

L = "Nominal";	C* = 10.0%;	C· = 5.0%;
N· = 389;	N* = 97;	X = E = 346.

We therefore obtain

$$\text{CVEST} = 5.0\% + [((10.0\% - 5.0\%) / (389 - 97)) \times (389 - 346)] = 5.7\%.$$

(e) For All Other Types of Estimates in the Case of a Nominal or Numeric Variable

Most of the more complex estimates, such as the estimate of the parameters of a linear model, may be written as a function of totals, proportions or averages. To measure the quality of this type of estimate, follow the instructions provided earlier for each component separately. Then compute the estimate for each CV by linear interpolation. An approximation of the CV of the estimate is obtained by computing the square root of the sum of the squares of these estimates of CVs obtained by linear interpolation.

If we continue with the example given for linear interpolation, we obtain an approximation of the CV of the proportion by means of the following equation:

$$[(0.057)^2 + (0.016)^2]^{1/2} = 5.9\%$$

The second value (1.3%) is obtained in the same way when we consider the denominator:

$L^* = \text{"Nominal"};$	$C^* = 2.5\%;$	$C^* = 1.0\%;$
$N^* = 9,730;$	$N^* = 1,557;$	$X = E = 6,197.$

$$CV_{EST} = 1.0\% + [(2.5\% - 1.0\%) / (9,730 - 1,557)] \times (9,730 - 6,197) = 1.6\%.$$

**Table 1. Quality of Estimates**

<b>Alphabetic codes for the quality of estimates (See below the table for the meaning of these codes.)</b>							
<b>CV (%)</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>
<b>Nominal</b>	9,730	1,557	389	97	36	16	9
10	9,827	1,572	393	98	36	16	9
20	10,119	1,619	405	101	37	16	9
30	10,605	1,697	424	106	39	17	10
40	11,286	1,806	451	113	41	18	10
50	12,162	1,946	486	122	45	19	11
60	13,232	2,117	529	132	49	21	12
70	14,497	2,320	580	145	53	23	13
80	15,957	2,553	638	160	59	26	14
90	17,611	2,818	704	176	65	28	16
100	19,459	3,114	778	195	71	31	18
110	21,503	3,440	860	215	79	34	19
120	23,741	3,798	950	237	87	38	21
130	26,173	4,188	1,047	262	96	42	24
140	28,800	4,608	1,152	288	106	46	26
150	31,622	5,059	1,265	316	116	51	29
175	39,527	6,324	1,581	395	145	63	36
200	48,649	7,784	1,946	486	179	78	44
225	58,986	9,438	2,359	590	217	94	53
250	70,541	11,286	2,822	705	259	113	64
275	83,311	13,330	3,332	833	306	133	75
300	97,297	15,568	3,892	973	357	156	88
325	112,500	18,000	4,500	1,125	413	180	101
350	128,919	20,627	5,157	1,289	474	206	116
375	146,554	23,449	5,862	1,466	538	234	132
400	165,405	26,465	6,616	1,654	608	265	149
450	206,757	33,081	8,270	2,068	759	331	186
500	252,973	40,476	10,119	2,530	929	405	228
550	304,054	48,649	12,162	3,041	1,117	486	274
600	-	57,600	14,400	3,600	1,322	576	325
650	-	67,330	16,832	4,208	1,546	673	379
700	-	77,838	19,459	4,865	1,787	778	439
750	-	89,124	22,281	5,570	2,046	891	502
800	-	101,189	25,297	6,324	2,323	1,012	570
850	-	114,032	28,508	7,127	2,618	1,140	643
900	-	127,654	31,914	7,978	2,931	1,277	719
950	-	142,054	35,514	8,878	3,261	1,421	801
1,000	-	157,232	39,308	9,827	3,610	1,572	886

## Guidelines for Releasing Estimates

Category	Alphabetic Code	Coefficient of Variation (%)	Recommendation
<b>Unrestricted</b>	A	0.0 – 1.0	The estimates may be included in a general release without restriction. The letter A indicates that the estimate is very reliable. The letter B indicates that the estimate is reliable, but less so than one from category A, and so on.
	B	1.0 – 2.5	
	C	2.5 – 5.0	
	D	5.0 – 10.0	
	E	10.0 – 16.5	
<b>Restricted</b>	F	16.5 – 25.0	The estimates are sufficiently reliable for specific purposes, but must be used with caution. When these estimates are used, it is preferable to point out that their sampling variability is higher.
	G	25.0 – 33.3	
<b>Not to be released</b>		Over 33.3	If the value obtained is lower than the value shown in Column G, it is preferable not to release these estimates. It is recommended that they be removed from the statistical tables.

### 4. Non-sampling Error

Sampling error is only one of the components of a survey's total error. Non-sampling error may also contribute to the total error. This type of error is introduced, for example, when imputing data referring to cases of non-response or of obvious reporting errors (response error), when a person is missed or counted more than once (coverage error), or at the time of coding or data capture (processing error). Furthermore, some measures, such as changing the codes of a few variables to "Not available" for certain records are necessary to comply with the confidentiality criteria. Measurements of sampling variability studied in the preceding sections take into account only observed variability in census data. Therefore, they do not reflect inaccuracies introduced into the census data and the sample by non-sampling error, and by measures taken to meet the confidentiality criteria.

## Chapter IV. Other Factors Affecting Data Reliability

### A. Adjustments to Geographic Areas

Users should be aware that the limits of census geographic areas are subject to change from one census to the next. Therefore, when using data from two or more censuses, users must be aware of, and take into consideration, any changes to the geographic limits and/or the conceptual definition of the areas being compared. Users wishing to obtain additional information in this regard should refer to the following electronic reference tool: *GeoSuite, 2001 Census*, Catalogue No. 92F0150XCB.

### B. Population Counts Based on Usual Place of Residence

The population counts shown here for a particular area represent the number of Canadians whose usual place of residence is in that area, regardless of where they happened to be on Census Day. Also included are any Canadians staying in a dwelling in that area on Census Day and having no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada, as well as persons considered as “non-permanent residents” (see Section C below). In most areas, there is little difference between the number of usual residents and the number of people staying in the area on Census Day. For certain places, however, such as tourist or vacation areas, or areas including large work camps, the number of people staying in the area at any particular time could significantly exceed the number of usual residents shown here.

### C. Non-permanent Residents

In 1991, 1996 and 2001, the Census of Population enumerated both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons from another country who had an employment authorization, a student authorization, or a Minister’s permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living with them.

Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. (The only exception to this occurred in 1941.) Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated.

Today in Canada, non-permanent residents make up a significant segment of the population, especially in several census metropolitan areas. Their presence can affect the demand for government services such as health care, education, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents in the census facilitates comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, this inclusion of non-permanent residents brings the Canadian practice closer to the United Nations (UN) recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or more) be enumerated in the census.

According to the 1996 Census, there were 166,715 non-permanent residents in Canada, representing 0.6% of the total population. There were more non-permanent residents in Canada at the time of the 2001 Census: 198,640 non-permanent residents or 0.7% of the total population.

Total population counts, as well as counts for all variables, are affected by this change in the census universe. Users should be especially careful when comparing data from 1991, 1996 or 2001 with data from previous censuses in geographic areas where there is an important concentration of non-permanent residents, namely the major census metropolitan areas in Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia.

Although every attempt has been made to enumerate non-permanent residents, factors such as language barriers, the reluctance to complete a government form or the difficulty to understand the need to participate may have affected the enumeration of this population and resulted in undercounting.

## D. Comparability of Data on the Visible Minority Population

In 2001, a note on the census questionnaire informed respondents that this information is collected to support programs which promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.

The 1996 Census was the first time a question on the population group was asked in the census and used to derive counts for visible minorities. Prior to 1996, data on visible minorities were derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethnocultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion.

The mark-in response categories listed in the 2001 population group question, with the exception of "White", were based on the visible minority groups identified by the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, published by Employment and Immigration Canada in 1987, and used for federal employment equity programs. After "White", population groups were listed in order of the frequency (largest number) of visible minority counts derived from the 1996 Census. The 1996 Arab/West Asian mark-in response category was split into two separate categories in 2001.

Three of the population groups included on the 2001 Census questionnaire were followed by examples in parentheses. Examples were provided for only a few of the population groups to serve as guidelines and to help respondents who may be more familiar with one term instead of another (e.g. East Indian instead of South Asian, Vietnamese instead of Southeast Asian, Iranian instead of West Asian). The examples were listed in alphabetical order and were based on ethnic groups reported in the 1996 Census.

## E. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-2001) and With the Labour Force Survey

### Historical Census Comparability

Census **Labour Force Activity** concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, in processing, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced throughout the past six censuses. These differences need to be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. Derived variables which take into account as many of these differences as possible are available and they should be used in doing historical comparisons. For more information, refer to the definition Labour Market Activities: Historical Labour Force Activity (based on the 1971 Concepts) – (in Reference Week).

### Population

For all census years, the labour force activity questions were asked of the population 15 years of age and over. Since 1981, **institutional residents** have not been asked the labour force questions and are therefore excluded from this population. In 1976 and 1971, even though the institutional residents were asked the labour force questions, they were included in the "Not in the labour force" category.

### Employed

In 1971, the "Employed" group consisted of three categories: persons who worked in the reference week for pay or in self-employment, persons with a job but not at work during the reference week, and persons who worked in the reference week without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. Data were obtained from three separate questions.

In 1971 also, female farm labourers who were unpaid family workers and who "helped without pay" for less than 20 hours a week were excluded from the "Employed" category and classified as "Not in the labour force". As well, in 1971, persons who indicated that they were both "absent from job" and "looking for work" were considered unemployed.

In 1976, the “Employed” group was derived from similar questions as in 1971. However, female farm labourers who worked less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week were classified as employed. In addition, persons who were both “looking for work” and “absent from work” were included in the “Employed” group. Persons absent without pay on training courses or on educational leave were to mark “Yes, absent” if the job was being held for their return.

In 1981, only one question on hours worked in the reference week was asked. Persons were to report both hours worked for pay or in self-employment and hours worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. A combined question on “temporary lay-off and absent from work” was asked for the first time in 1981. Persons that were absent from work because of training courses had to be paid to be considered as absent from work. No changes were made to the “Employed” category in either 1986, 1991, 1996 or 2001.

## Unemployed

In 1971, the “Unemployed” category consisted of two groups: persons who looked for work in the reference week and persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week. According to the *1971 Census Guide*, respondents were to mark “Yes” to the “Looking for work” question if they would have looked for work, but did not because they were temporarily ill or believed that no work was available in the community. The Guide also instructed respondents to include themselves on lay-off only if they had been in that situation for 30 days or less.

In 1976, two new questions were added to the questionnaire in order to determine unemployment status. The first was a question on availability for work in the reference week. This question provided for “Yes” or “No” responses only. Instructions in the Guide requested persons still in school, those who already had a job, were temporarily ill or who had personal or family responsibilities, to consider themselves unavailable. Persons unavailable for work were classified as “Not in the labour force”. The “Availability” question was only asked of persons who looked for work in the reference week. The second new question asked respondents if they had a new job to start at a future date. In addition to these new questions, a new processing restriction was applied. Persons on lay-off or with a new job to start, who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1975, were considered unavailable for work. Therefore, in 1976, persons were considered unemployed if they were “on lay-off” or had a “new job to start in the future” and were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school. Persons who looked for work in the reference week and were available to work were also included in the “**Unemployed**”.

In 1981, the reference period for the “Looking for work” question was increased to the past four weeks instead of the reference week. The “Availability” question was expanded to include more detailed response categories: already had a job; temporary illness or disability; personal or family responsibilities; going to school; or other reasons. Only persons who marked “going to school” or “other reasons” were considered unavailable for work. The “New job to start at a future date” question was reworded to specify that the job was to start within four weeks of the reference week. Persons on temporary lay-off were identified by a question which combined information on lay-off and absences from a job. The reference period for lay-off was extended to 26 weeks. As in 1976, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start were considered unavailable if they had been in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1980. Persons who looked for work and who responded “going to school” or “other reasons” were considered unavailable regardless of whether they were on lay-off or had a new job to start.

In 1986, the reference period for temporary lay-off was removed and the phrase “from a job to which the person expects to return” was added to the questionnaire. The 1986 questionnaire did not include a question on school attendance. It was therefore not possible to apply the school attendance criterion to persons on lay-off or with a new job to start.

In 1991, 1996 and 2001, the questions asked to determine unemployment status were the same as those asked in 1986. In addition, since 1991, a “School attendance” question was included on the



questionnaire. Persons on temporary lay-off or with a new job to start who did not look for work were available for work, and therefore “Unemployed”, if they were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September of the year preceding the census. Persons on temporary lay-off or with a new job to start who looked for full-time work were available for work, and therefore “Unemployed”, if they did not respond “going to school” or “other reasons” to the “Availability” question, and if they were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September of the year preceding the census. Persons on temporary lay-off or with a new job to start who looked for part-time work were available for work, and therefore “Unemployed”, if they did not respond “going to school” or “other reasons” to the “Availability” question.

The processing of unemployment data in 1991, in 1996 and in 2001 was similar to that of 1981. There was, however, a change introduced for students in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since the previous September. In 1991, 1996 and 2001, these persons were considered unavailable for work if they had looked for full-time work in the past four weeks.

### **Not in the Labour Force**

The “Not in the labour force” category is a residual group. Persons who are not “Employed” or “Unemployed” fall into this category provided they are in the population for which labour force activity is relevant. The main differences for this group are the inclusion of **institutional residents** in 1976 and 1971 and the inclusion of persons not in the “Unemployed” category in each of the census years between 1976 and 2001, because they were considered unavailable for work. In 1971, female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work were classified as “Not in the labour force”.

### **Comparability With the Labour Force Survey**

The census and the Labour Force Survey (LFS) collect data on the labour market activity of persons aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents, during the week preceding the date of collection. On the basis of their activities, people are placed in one of the following categories: employed, unemployed and not in the labour force. Nevertheless, even though both instruments measure labour market activity, there are many fundamental differences between them.

Some of those differences are as follows:

- enumeration method;
- coverage;
- sample size;
- reference period;
- number of questions and their content;
- method used to derive the labour force categories.

#### **1. Enumeration Method**

In the census, the method used for most respondents is self-enumeration; that is, people complete the questionnaire themselves. The LFS is administered by experienced interviewers using the computer-assisted interviewing technique.

#### **2. Coverage**

The census provides complete coverage of the Canadian population, including the households of diplomatic personnel and other Canadian government employees living outside Canada. The census also includes non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister’s permits).

The LFS includes non-permanent residents, but excludes persons living in the Northwest Territories, the Yukon Territory and Nunavut, persons living on Indian reserves, full-time members of the Armed Forces and institutional residents. Households of diplomatic personnel and other Canadian government employees outside Canada are also excluded.

### **3. Sample Size**

In most parts of Canada, every fifth household receives the full census questionnaire (Form 2B), which contains the questions from which labour force activity data are derived. On Indian reserves and in northern and remote areas, all households receive the full questionnaire to improve the precision of the data on populations that are considered too small to be sampled.

The LFS is based on a sample of about 52,000 households in Canada.

### **4. Reference Period**

The reference period for the census was the week of Sunday, May 6 to Saturday, May 12, 2001. The reference period for the May 2001 Labour Force Survey was the week of Sunday, May 13 to Saturday, May 19.

### **5. Number of Questions and Their Content**

The census questionnaire includes five questions on labour market activities: number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment; temporary lay-off or absence from job or business; existence of definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks; search for paid work (full-time or part-time) during the past four weeks; and availability to start a job during the last week if one had been available. There are three possible sequences of questions depending on the respondent's situation. For example, a respondent who reports having worked one or more hours during the reference week is not required to answer the other four questions.

The LFS contains some 20 questions, and there are several different sequences in which they can be asked, in whole or in part. The interview is computer-assisted, which makes it possible to tailor the sequence and content of the questions to the respondent. The method also provides the opportunity to clarify and correct responses as the interview progresses.

### **6. Method Used to Derive the Labour Force Categories**

There are a number of differences in the method used to derive the labour force categories. Two are described below:

#### **(a) Employed Self-employed Workers**

In the census, self-employed workers who have no work during reference week and do not report working any hours or being absent from work would be classified as "Unemployed" or "Not in the labour force", depending on their responses to the other questions.

In the LFS, the same self-employed workers may be coded as "Employed" if they attributed their absence to not having any work during the reference week. The census does not ask the reason for their absence.

## (b) Persons on Lay-off

In both the census and the LFS, persons on lay-off are classified as “Unemployed” if they are available for work, or as “Not in the labour force” if they are not available for work during the reference week. However, the concepts of “lay-off” and “availability for work” are not the same in the two surveys.

According to the LFS, persons on lay-off have been temporarily released by their employers, because of business conditions. They must have a definite date to return to work, or an indication that they will be recalled in the future. The lay-off period must not exceed one year, and seasonal workers are not included in this category. According to the census, persons on lay-off expect to return to their jobs. No limit is specified for returning to work or for the duration of the lay-off. Seasonal workers are not explicitly excluded from this category.

In the LFS, persons on lay-off are available for work during the week preceding the survey if they reported being available or if they reported the reason for their unavailability as not “going to school” and not “other reasons”. Whether they are looking for a job or not is not considered.

According to the census, the variables used to determine whether someone on temporary lay-off is available for work during the week preceding Census Day depend on whether the person was not looking for work, was looking for a full-time job, or was looking for a part-time job.

For more information about the LFS, please consult the *Guide to the Labour Force Survey*, Catalogue No. 71-543. For further information about census data on labour force activity, please contact the census labour market analysts.

### **Cautionary Notes: Industry – 1980 Standard Industrial Classification**

#### 331 – Small Electrical Appliance Industry

331 – Small Electrical Appliance Industry and 338 – Communications and Energy Wire and Cable Industry both manufacture electrical products. Coders had some difficulty in differentiating between these products because of insufficient detail in the responses provided by respondents. Hence, a number of responses that should have been coded to 331 – Small Electrical Appliance Industry were miscoded to 338 – Communications and Energy Wire and Cable Industry. Users should be cautious when using these estimates.

#### 338 – Communications and Energy Wire and Cable Industry

For this industry, census respondents tended to give general responses that would have been applicable for any number of activities in major group 33 – Electrical and Electronic Products Industries. Coders therefore had some difficulty in coding some responses to industry group 338 – Communications and Energy Wire and Cable Industry and there were a number of miscodes. Caution should be exercised when using these estimates.

#### 401 – Residential Building and Development and 429 – Other Trade Work

Construction activities are difficult to code. Census respondents do not generally provide sufficient information to code these establishments in great detail. There were a number of miscodes to 401 – Residential Building and Development and to 429 – Other Trade Work. Users should exercise caution when using these data.

#### 692 – Direct Sellers

Persons coded to 692 – Direct Sellers are engaged in the direct distribution of products, and are self employed or are paid on a commission basis. Hence, the coding of this industry can only be done properly with detailed responses and adequate supplemental information. For example, a newspaper

delivery boy needs to also identify himself as being self-employed in order to be coded to this industry. Typically, responses for this industry tend to be vague or contradictory. Coders had significant difficulty in coding to this industry. Estimates for 692 – Direct Sellers should be used with caution.

#### 859 – Other Educational Services

There was some confusion in the 2001 coding of 'vocational' activities. Vocational guidance centres should have been coded to 859 – Other Educational Services and vocational post-secondary education services should have been coded to 852 – Post-secondary non-university education. Respondents who worked in vocational education services but provided general responses, such as 'education', were miscoded to 859 – Other Educational Services. Respondents who reported their work activity as college or other vocational instructors were also miscoded to 859 – Other Educational Services. Users should exercise caution when using these estimates.

### **Cautionary Notes: Occupation**

#### Broad Occupational Category A – Management Occupations

Census data for occupation groups in Broad Occupational Category A - Management Occupations should be used with caution. Some coding errors were made in assigning the appropriate level of management, e.g. senior manager as opposed to middle manager, and in determining the appropriate area of specialization or activity, e.g. a manager of a health care program in a hospital as opposed to a government manager in health policy administration. Some non-management occupations have also been miscoded to management due to confusion over titles such as program manager, project manager, etc. Data users may wish to use data for management occupations in conjunction with other variables such as income, age and education.

#### A334 – Other Managers in Public Administration

Census data for A334 – Other Managers in Public Administration should be used with extreme caution due to a high level of coding error. Coding errors were made in assigning the appropriate management level, e.g. senior manager as opposed to middle manager, and in determining the appropriate area of specialization, e.g. managers in economic and social policy administration have been miscoded to this group. Some non-management occupations have also been miscoded to A334 due to confusion over titles such as program manager, project manager, etc.

#### E037 – Program Officers Unique to Government

Census data for E037 – Program Officers Unique to Government should be used with extreme caution due to a high level of coding error. Coding errors were made with respect to the appropriate area of specialization, e.g. economic and social policy researchers and officers have been miscoded to this group. As well, a number of vague responses such as 'civil servant' and 'fonctionnaire' were wrongly assigned this code.

#### G111 – Sales Representatives, Wholesale Trade (Non-technical)

2001 Census data are showing an under-estimate of persons in G111 – Sales Representatives, Wholesale Trade (Non-technical). A high number of vague responses have resulted in some of these occupations being miscoded to other sales occupations such as G211 – Retail Salespersons and Sales Clerks and A131 – Sales Marketing and Advertising Managers.

#### G121 – Technical Sales Specialists, Wholesale Trade

2001 Census data are showing an under-estimate of persons in G121 – Technical Sales Specialists, Wholesale Trade. A high number of vague responses have resulted in some of these occupations being

miscoded to other sales occupations such as G211 – Retail Salespersons and Sales Clerks and A131 – Sales Marketing and Advertising Managers.

#### G982 – Ironing, Pressing and Finishing Occupations

2001 Census data are showing an over-estimate of persons in G982 – Ironing, Pressing and Finishing Occupations due to miscoding of some workers in pressing occupations in clothing manufacturing to this group. These responses should have been coded to J319 – Other Labourers in Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities. Data users may want to consider excluding persons in industry (NAICS) sub-sector 315 – Clothing Manufacturing from the estimates for G982.

#### H512 – Tailors, Dressmakers, Furriers and Milliners

2001 Census data are showing an over-estimate of persons in H512 – Tailors, Dressmakers, Furriers and Milliners due to miscoding of some responses of 'couturier' and 'seamstress' in clothing manufacturing to this group.

#### J111 – Central Control and Process Operators, Mineral and Metal Processing

#### J121 – Machine Operators, Mineral and Metal Processing

Data for J111 – Central Control and Process Operators, Mineral and Metal Processing and J121 – Machine Operators, Mineral and Metal Processing should be used with caution. There is some overlap of responses coded to these two groups as respondents do not always provide enough information to allow coders to distinguish between them.

#### J113 – Pulping Control Operators

#### J142 – Pulp Mill Machine Operators

Data for J113 – Pulping Control Operators and J142 – Pulp Mill Machine Operators should be used with caution. There is some overlap of responses coded to these two groups as respondents do not always provide enough information to allow coders to distinguish between them.

#### J114 – Papermaking and Coating Control Operators

#### J143 – Papermaking and Finishing Machine Operators

Data for J114 – Papermaking and Coating Control Operators and J143 – Papermaking and Finishing Machine Operators should be used with caution. There is some overlap of responses coded to these two groups as respondents do not always provide enough information to allow coders to distinguish between them.

#### J319 – Other Labourers in Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities

2001 Census data are showing an under-estimate of persons in J319 – Other Labourers in Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities due to miscoding of some workers in pressing occupations in clothing manufacturing to G982 – Ironing, Pressing and Finishing Occupations.

## F. Language

### 1. Question on the Mother Tongue

The mother tongue question read as follows for the 2001 Census: “What is the language that this person **first learned** at home **in childhood** and **still understands**?” This wording was identical to that used for the 1996 Census.

The 2001 Census short questionnaire (Form 2A) contained only one language question, the one on mother tongue. Four language questions were included in the section on sociocultural information in the long questionnaire (Form 2B). The question on mother tongue came last, following the two questions on

the knowledge of languages (official and non-official), and the two-part question on language(s) spoken at home (most often and regularly). The format of these four questions was identical to the one used for the 1996 Census, except for the addition of the part question on the language(s) spoken regularly at home. For the 2001 Census, a language of work question was included in the labour market activities section.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the “French” category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

In 2001, as in 1996, the respondent could check “English” or “French”, or write a non-official language in the write-in space, and an automatic coding system was used to process the write-in answers.

The following changes were brought to the 2001 language classification:

- The 1996 “Chinese, n.o.s.” category contains all responses of “Chinese”, including “Mandarin”, “Cantonese” and “Hakka”. Therefore it is not equivalent to the 2001 “Chinese, n.o.s.” category but rather, equal to the sum of the 2001 “Chinese, n.o.s.”, “Mandarin”, “Cantonese” and “Hakka” categories.
- “Chinese, n.o.s.” includes anyone responding “Chinese” with no other precision, along with other dialects not otherwise specified.
- The spelling of the “Attikamekw” category has been modified. In 1996, it was written “Attikamek”.

**Table 1. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Mother Tongue, 1996 and 2001 Censuses**

Response Categories	1996		2001	
	100% data (%)	20% data (%)	100% data (%)	20% data (%)
Total population	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Single responses	96.7	98.6	95.8	98.7
English	59.3	59.2	59.4	58.6
French	22.9	23.3	22.1	22.6
Non-official language	14.5	16.1	14.4	17.6
Multiple responses	3.3	1.4	4.2	1.3

## 2. Question on the Language Spoken Most Often at Home

For the 2001 Census, the question on the language spoken most often at home read as follows: “What language does this person speak **most often** at home?”

This question has been changed since the 1996 Census. Until that census, respondents were required to indicate only the language spoken most often at home; this question now constitutes part (a) of the question asked in 2001. The other part (part [b]) on languages spoken on a regular basis at home was added in 2001. This was done in order to reflect the complete linguistic situation of some Canadian households. In 2001, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 2001 Census Guide:

### Part (a)

Report the language spoken **most often** at home. Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.

For a person who lives alone:

- report the language in which you feel most comfortable.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report the language spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the language spoken most often. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.

Part (b)

Report any other languages that the person speaks at home on a regular basis, but not as often as the language reported in part (a).

The long questionnaire (Form 2B) comprised five language-related questions. Four of them were included in the sociocultural information section. In this section, the question on mother tongue came last, following the two questions on the knowledge of languages (official and non-official), and the two-part question on language(s) spoken at home (most often and regularly). The layout of these questions was identical to the one used for the 1996 Census, except for the addition of the part question on language(s) spoken regularly at home. For the 2001 Census, a language of work question was included in the labour market activities section.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the “French” category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

Some changes have also been made to the language classifications used in the census products. They are the same changes as those made to the mother tongue classification mentioned above.

The table below gives the main response categories of the question on the language spoken most often at home. Statistics are taken from the long questionnaire (distributed to 20% of the households).

**Table 2. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Spoken Most Often at Home, 1996 and 2001 Censuses**

Response Categories	1996 (%)	2001 (%)
Total population	100.0	100.0
Single responses	98.0	98.2
English	66.7	66.7
French	22.3	21.2
Non-official languages	9.0	9.8
Multiple responses	2.0	1.8

### 3. Question on the Language Spoken on a Regular Basis at Home

For the 2001 Census, the question on the language spoken on a regular basis at home read as follows: “Does this person speak any other languages **on a regular basis** at home?” This part question on home language(s) was asked for the first time in that census.

This question has been changed since the 1996 Census. Until that census, respondents were required to indicate only the language spoken most often at home; this question now constitutes part (a) of the question asked in 2001. The other part question (part [b] above) on languages spoken on a regular basis at home was added in 2001. This was done in order to reflect the complete linguistic situation of some Canadian households. In 2001, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 2001 Census Guide:

#### Part (a)

Report the language spoken **most often** at home. Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.

For a person who lives alone:

- report the language in which you feel most comfortable.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report the language spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the language spoken most often. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.

#### Part (b)

Report any other languages that the person speaks at home on a regular basis, but not as often as the language reported in part (a).

The long questionnaire (Form 2B) comprised five language-related questions. Four of them were included in the sociocultural information section. In this section, the question on mother tongue came last, following the two questions on the knowledge of languages (official and non-official), and the two-part question on language(s) spoken at home (most often and regularly). The layout of these questions was identical to the one used for the 1996 Census, except for the addition of the question on language spoken regularly at home. For the 2001 Census, a language of work question was included with the labour market activities section.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the "French" category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

Some changes have also been made to the language classifications used in the census products. They are the same changes as those made to the mother tongue language classification mentioned above.

The table below gives the main response categories of the question on language spoken on a regular basis at home. Statistics are taken from the long questionnaire (distributed to 20% of the households).

**Table 3. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Spoken on a Regular Basis at Home, 2001 Census**

Response Categories	2001 (%)
Total population	100.0
None	88.7
Single responses	11.0
English	5.3
French	1.8
Non-official languages	4.0
Multiple responses	0.3

#### 4. Questions on the Knowledge of Official and Non-official Languages

The question on the knowledge of official languages was the first of a series of four questions in the sociocultural information section. The wording of the question was as follows: "Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?" The question was followed by the instruction "Mark one circle only". There were four mark-in response choices for this question: "English only", "French



only”, “Both English and French” and “Neither English nor French”. The response categories and the position of the question did not change since 1996.

The question on the knowledge of non-official languages appeared after the question on the knowledge of official languages and read as follows: “What language(s), **other than English or French**, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?” The respondent could mark in the “None” response or write in one or more languages in the three spaces available for the write-in responses. The position of the question did not change since 1996.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the “French” category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

## 5. Question on the Language Used Most Often at Work

The question on language used most often at work was asked for the first time in the 2001 Census and read as follows: “In this job, what language did this person use **most often**?” This question was included in the module on work-related questions and was asked only to persons aged 15 and over.

Instructions from the Census Guide were as follows:

### Part (a)

For persons whose job requires mostly dealing with customers, clients or peers, report the language used most often.

For persons whose job requires mostly writing, report the language written most often.

For persons who are deaf, hard of hearing or who have a speech disability, report a sign language if it is used most often at work.

Report **only languages used** in performing a job or a major task.

Report two languages only if they are used **equally** often.

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

### Part (b)

Report any other languages that this person may use on a regular basis in performing a job or a major task, though not as often as the main language reported in part (a).

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the “French” category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

Some changes have also been made to the language classifications used in the census products. They are the same changes as those made to the mother tongue classification mentioned above.

The table below gives the main response categories of the question on the language used most often at work. Statistics are taken from the long questionnaire (distributed to 20% of the households).

**Table 4. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Used Most Often at Work, 2001 Census**

Response Categories	2001 (%)
Total population	100.0
Single responses	97.8
English	76.3
French	20.1
Non-official languages	1.4
Multiples responses	2.2

## 6. Question on the Language Used on a Regular Basis at Work

The question on language used on a regular basis at work was asked for the first time in the 2001 Census and read as follows: “Did this person use any other languages **on a regular basis** in this job?” This question was included in the module on work-related questions and was asked only to persons aged 15 and over.

Instructions from the Census Guide were as follows:

### Part (a)

For persons whose job requires mostly dealing with customers, clients or peers, report the language used most often.

For persons whose job requires mostly writing, report the language written most often.

For persons who are deaf, hard of hearing or who have a speech disability, report a sign language if it is used most often at work.

Report only **languages used** in performing a job or a major task.

Report two languages only if they are used **equally** often.

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

### Part (b)

Report any other languages that this person may use on a regular basis in performing a job or a major task, though not as often as the main language reported in part (a).

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of responses available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the “French” category. The actual wording of the questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflects this change.

Some changes have also been made to the language classifications used in the census products. They are the same changes as those made to the mother tongue classification mentioned above.

The table below gives the main response categories of the question on the language used on a regular basis at work. Statistics are taken from the long questionnaire (distributed to 20% of the households).

**Table 5. Percentage Distribution of Main Response Categories of the Question on the Language Used on a Regular Basis at Work, 2001 Census**

<b>Response Categories</b>	<b>2001 (%)</b>
Total population	100.0
None	87.5
Single responses	12.3
English	6.2
French	3.7
Non-official languages	2.4
Multiple responses	0.2

## **G. Comparability of 2001 Place of Work Data With Those of Previous Censuses**

### **1. Universe and Sample Design**

In the 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1981 Censuses, responses to the place of work question were obtained from the 20% sample, instead of the 33.3% sample used in the 1971 Census. The 20% sample data are weighted to provide estimates for the entire population.

### **2. Design of the Place of Work Question**

The place of work question was asked in virtually the same format in each of the 1991, 1981 and 1971 Censuses. However, for the 1996 Census, the term “No fixed workplace address” replaced “No usual place of work”. In addition, the 1996 Census question was modified: a check box for the “No fixed workplace address” response category was added.

In censuses previous to 1996, respondents were instructed to write “No usual place of work” in the address fields provided, if applicable. It is believed that censuses previous to 1996 have undercounted the number of persons having “No fixed workplace address”. The change in the design of the 1996 place of work question has had a significant effect on the responses provided. The 1996 place of work data are not strictly comparable with data collected from previous censuses.

For the 1996 Census, only the following three changes were made to the place of work question, to make it easier to understand and to encourage respondents to provide complete workplace address responses:

- The “County” of work write-in space was removed.
- The “No fixed workplace address” response category was made explicit.
- An illustrative example was included on the questionnaire to assist respondents in providing a **complete** workplace address.

The 2001 place of work question was changed slightly from 1996 to include the phrase “most of the time”. The question read “At what address did this person usually work most of the time?”

### **3. Imputation Methodology**

In the 1971 Census, respondents who provided inaccurate or incomplete information, or no information at all, were assigned to the “Not stated” category. This category also included partial responses, such as a province of work or province and census division of work.

In the 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1981 Censuses, the “Not stated” category no longer existed. Instead, seven-digit census subdivision of work codes (Standard Geographical Classification [SGC] codes) were assigned to affected records through edit and imputation programs. To facilitate this process, the characteristics of a “Not stated” record were matched with those of a donor record.

#### 4. Comparability of 2001 Place of Work Data

One difficulty with respect to historical comparability of place of work data, and this is not unique to place of work, is that the boundaries of geographic areas can change; this can greatly affect comparability between censuses. Annexations, incorporations and amalgamations of geographic areas can create difficulties when comparing spatial units and structures which change over time.

Between 1996 and 2001, municipal restructuring in many provinces resulted in numerous census subdivision boundary changes.

#### 5. Comparability of Census Work at Home Data With Those of Other Surveys

Working at home can be defined in different ways. In the census, the “Worked at home” category applies to persons who live and work at the same physical location, such as farmers, teleworkers and work camp workers. The 1996 Census Guide instructed persons who work part of their time at home and part of their time at an employer’s address to indicate that they worked at home if **most** of their work time was spent working at home (e.g. 3 days out of 5).

Statistics Canada’s 1995 Survey of Work Arrangements asked respondents whether they did **some** or **all** of their paid work at home. Differences between the work at home data from the 1996 Census and the 1995 Survey of Work Arrangements are largely the result of differences in the way work at home is defined.

#### H. Comparability of Data on Ethnic Origin

From every decennial census since 1901, it has been possible to determine the relative size of Canada’s various ethnic groups to find out whether particular groups made up a large or small proportion of the total population and to compare the characteristics of one group with those of another. However, comparability of ethnic origin data between the 2001 Census and previous censuses has been affected by several factors, including changes in the question format, wording, examples, instructions and data processing. The measurement of ethnicity is also affected by the social environment at the time of the census, changes in the respondents’ understanding or views about ethnicity, the respondents’ awareness of their family background and the length of time since immigration.

##### 1. Change in the Format of the Ethnic Origin Question

In each census from 1971 to 1991, the ethnic origin question has asked about the ethnic or cultural group(s) of the respondent or the respondent’s ancestors. Respondents were provided with a number of mark-in responses with which to indicate their ethnic origin(s). The mark-in responses included on the census questionnaire varied slightly between censuses because the ethnic origins were generally chosen and listed based on the frequency of single-response reporting in the previous census. In 1986, a mark-in for “Black” was added to the questionnaire in response to data requirements resulting from the new *Employment Equity Act*. In each census from 1971 to 1991, there was at least one mark-in response for Canada’s Aboriginal population and an “Other” category, under which respondents could specify their ethnic origin in one or more write-in spaces.

In 1996, the format of the ethnic origin question changed substantially. Although the wording of the ethnic origin question itself did not change from 1991, the mark-in responses provided to respondents from 1971 to 1991 were no longer present. Instead, respondents were asked to specify their ethnic origin(s) in four write-in spaces. Twenty-four examples of ethnic origins were provided in order to assist respondents in understanding the intent of the question. Because it was the fifth most frequently reported single ethnic origin in 1991, “Canadian” appeared as the fifth example on the 1996 Census questionnaire. Likewise, “Canadian” appeared as the first example on the 2001 Census questionnaire because it was the most frequently reported single ethnic origin in 1996.

Although it is likely that data for all ethnic groups have been affected to some extent by changes in the format of the ethnic origin question between censuses, counts for some groups have been affected more than others. The increase in the reporting of multiple responses and the increase in the reporting of “Canadian” are the most noticeable results of changes in the format of the ethnic origin question. However, data comparability has also been affected for several ethnic groups and categories, in particular British Isles, French, Black, African and Caribbean.

## **2. Increase in Reporting of Multiple Ethnic Origins**

The number of multiple ethnic origin responses provided by respondents has grown in each census. While in 1971 the reporting of multiple ethnic origins was not permitted in the census, in 1981, 12% of the population reported multiple ethnic origins. This proportion increased to 28% in 1986, 29% in 1991, 36% in 1996 and finally 38% in 2001.

The increase in multiple-response reporting has not only affected overall data comparability for the ethnic origin variable, but it has also affected comparability for specific ethnic groups. This is particularly true of members of some ethnic groups who are more likely than others to report multiple responses.

An increase in multiple-response reporting among members of a certain ethnic group may lead to a decrease in single-response reporting for that ethnic group. Data users must take into account both single- and multiple-response counts (or total response counts) before reaching any conclusions about the relative size of an ethnic group and about changes in its size over time.

## **3. Increase in Reporting of “Canadian” Ethnic Origin**

The number of census respondents reporting “Canadian” as their ethnic origin has grown considerably over the past decade. While just 0.5% of the total population reported “Canadian” as a single or multiple ethnic origin in 1986, 3.8% reported “Canadian” in 1991, 30.9% reported “Canadian” in 1996 and 39% reported “Canadian” in 2001.

Although the increase in the reporting of “Canadian” may be the result of a number of factors, the change in the format of the ethnic origin question has had perhaps the most significant impact on counts for this group. It is likely that many respondents who checked a mark-in response in the 1991 Census ethnic origin question wrote in “Canadian” in the 1996 and 2001 Censuses, either as a single response or in combination with other responses.

The increase in the reporting of “Canadian” appears to have had a major impact on the reporting of “French”, “British Isles” and other ethnic origins. Groups that have been in Canada the longest appear to be most likely to report “Canadian” as their ethnic origin.

## **4. Comparability of Data for British Isles, French and European Origins**

The change in the format of the ethnic origin question in 1996 has affected counts for “French”, “English”, “Irish”, “Scottish”, “Welsh”, and “British, n.i.e.” to a significant degree. Total response counts for “French” and “English” as well as single-response counts for “Irish” and “Scottish” have decreased both as a result of the inclusion of “Canadian” as an example in the ethnic origin question and as a result of the removal of the mark-in responses from the census questionnaire.

While total response counts for European categories other than British Isles origins and French origins have not changed considerably since 1991, single counts for some European ethnic groups (for example, German, Ukrainian and Jewish) have also decreased as a result of the change in format of the ethnic origin question.

In addition to changes in the reporting of “French”, users should be aware of changes in the composition of the “French origins” ethnic category between the 1996 and 2001 Censuses and previous censuses. In 1996 and 2001, “French origins” included “French” and “Acadian”. In 1991, “French origins” included

“French”, “Acadian” and “Québécois”. In 1986, “French origins” included “French”, “Acadian”, “Québécois” and “French Canadian”. In 1996, “Québécois” was moved from “French origins” to the “Other origins” category. In 1996 and 1991, “French Canadian” was made a multiple response of “French” and “Canadian”. Nevertheless, these changes do not appear to have had a significant impact on comparability for the “French origins” category because of relatively small counts for “French Canadian” (prior to 1996) and “Québécois”.

## I. Income

### 1. Income Data

The 2001 Census collected income information from all individuals 15 years and over in private households and from non-institutional residents of collective households. The family and household income statistics shown for individuals in this file are for those in private households only.

Census income statistics are subject to sampling variability. Although such sampling variability may be quite small for large population groups, its effects cannot be ignored in the case of very small subgroups of population in an area or in a particular category. This is because, all other things being equal, the larger the sample size, the smaller is the error. For this reason, published income data for areas below the provincial level, where the non-institutional population was less than 250 or the number of households was less than 40, have been suppressed. The users of this microdata file are strongly advised to exercise caution in the interpretation of statistics based on relatively small totals.

### 2. Income Status

“Income status” refers to the position of the economic families and unattached individuals in relation to Statistics Canada’s low income cut-offs. These cut-offs are determined separately for families of different sizes and living in areas of different degrees of urbanization.<sup>1</sup> For the 2001 Census, low income cut-offs were revised on the basis of data from the 1992 Family Expenditure in Canada (a national survey, now known as the Survey of Household Spending). The revised (1992) cut-offs were updated in 2000 to reflect the changes in the consumer price index since 1992. Table 6 shows the 2000 matrix of low income cut-offs.

The concept of an economic family is broader than that of a census family in that an economic family consists of all persons living together who are related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption, while a census family consists of persons with a husband-wife (including now-married and common-law partners) or parent-(never-married) child relationship. Unattached individuals are persons either living alone or living in a household where they are not related to another person. Where an economic family consists of more than a census family, each of the units making up the economic family carries the income status of the economic family.

For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and unattached individuals in the Yukon Territory, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut are excluded.<sup>2</sup> The low income cut-offs were based on certain expenditure-income patterns which were not available from survey data for the entire population.

For further details on conceptual and coverage aspects, see the *2001 Census Dictionary*, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

---

<sup>1</sup> The census and the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID), from which low income statistics are published annually, differ slightly when applying the “Size of Area” classification to derive incidence of low income. The census takes into account the density of population to designate a block as urban, and the total population of contiguous urban blocks determines the size of area. The survey takes complete census metropolitan areas (CMAs) or census agglomerations (CAs) and classifies these into size of area by total population within the CMA/CA boundaries. The overall impact of this difference is estimated to be negligible.

<sup>2</sup> The concept does not apply to persons living on Indian reserves. However, for the purposes of this file, an income status was estimated for these individuals.

**Table 6. Low Income Cut-offs for Economic Families and Unattached Individuals, 2000**

Family size	Size of area of residence				
	500,000 or more	100,000 to 499,999	30,000 to 99,999	Small urban areas	Rural areas (farm and non-farm)
	Dollars				
1	18,371	15,757	15,648	14,561	12,696
2	22,964	19,697	19,561	18,201	15,870
3	28,560	24,497	24,326	22,635	19,738
4	34,572	29,653	29,448	27,401	23,892
5	38,646	33,148	32,917	30,629	26,708
6	42,719	36,642	36,387	33,857	29,524
7 or more	46,793	40,137	39,857	37,085	32,340

### 3. Rounding and Adjustment of High Incomes and Losses

In planning this microdata file, it was deemed essential to utilize procedures to guard against the possibility of associating a particular income with an identifiable individual, family or household. To accomplish this, the incomes of individuals selected for this microdata file were subjected to the following rounding and adjustment procedure.

The incomes of non-family persons and all family members on this file were subjected to two separate operations. Initially, the amounts in wages and salaries, self-employment income (farm plus non-farm), investment income, retirement pensions, other money income and total income were rounded to the limits as specified in Table 7. This rounding procedure created certain inconsistencies between the sum of sources of income and the total income. These inconsistencies were rectified by applying an adjustment procedure as specified in Table 8. Government transfer payments were not subject to these rounding and adjustment procedures.

After the individual records had been rounded and adjusted, the income variables at the family level on this microdata file were derived, i.e. wages and salaries, self-employment income, government transfer payments, investment income, retirement pensions, other money income and total family income.

The number of records affected by this procedure and its impact on incomes of families and non-family persons are summarized in the following Tables 9 to 12.

Table 9 provides a distribution of persons in census families and non-family persons who had one or more sources of income and/or total income outside the limits imposed by confidentiality considerations.

Table 10 provides a summary of the changes, at the sample level, in the aggregate and average incomes, by source, of census families and non-family persons, as a result of the rounding/adjustment procedure.

Table 11 provides distributions of the weighted aggregate income of census families and non-family persons in 2000, by province or territory, from the census and the Public Use Microdata File.

Table 12 provides comparable 2000 income size distributions of census families and non-family persons, for Canada, from the census and the Public Use Microdata File.

**Table 7. High and Low Income Limits**

(1) In addition to the total income, the following income sources were subject to lower and upper limits for all individuals 15 years and over in the sample on this microdata file:

- (a) Wages and salaries
- (b) Self-employment income
- (c) Investment income
- (d) Retirement pensions
- (e) Other money income

(2) The limits were as follows:

	<u>Negative</u>	<u>Positive</u>
Limit 1 (L1)	-\$30,000	\$120,000
Limit 2 (L2)	-\$50,000	\$200,000

(3) Amounts above or below the limits in (2) above were rounded to the appropriate limits, as indicated in (4) below.

(4) Individual Income

	<u>Atlantic Region</u>	<u>Other Regions</u>
Males	L1	L2
Females	L1	L1

Family/Household Income

One income recipient – female	L1	L1
One income recipient – male	L1	L2
All other families/households	L2	L2

(5) In cases where only the total income was beyond the limit, as a first step it was rounded to the applicable limit.

(6) To ensure consistency between the sum of sources and the total income, individual records were then subjected to the adjustment procedure described in Table 8.



**Table 8. Adjustments Made to Remove Inconsistencies Introduced by Rounding**

After the rounding of applicable sources and/or total income as outlined in Table 7, individual sources and total income were subjected to the following adjustment routine in order to ensure consistency between the sum of sources and total income:

(1) Adjustment of Sources

(a) If  $A > 0$  and  $B > 0$  and  $A < B$ , then  $S_f = (S_i) (C/D)$

(b) If  $A < 0$  and  $B < 0$  and  $A > B$ , then  $S_{ef} = S_e + A - B$

(c) No adjustment in all other cases

(2) Adjustment of Total Income

(a)  $Y =$  Sum of sources (after adjustments in [1] above and including transfer payments)

(b)  $Y = 1$  if sum of adjusted sources and transfer payments = 0

(3) Derivation of Family Income

Family incomes were derived by summing the incomes of individuals in the family after the adjustments described above.

A	=	Total income after rounding
B	=	Sum of sources after rounding
C	=	A less transfer payments
D	=	B less transfer payments
$S_i$	=	Rounded wages and salaries, self-employment income, investment income, retirement pensions and other money income
$S_f$	=	Final wages and salaries, self-employment income, investment income, retirement pensions and other money income on PUMF
$S_e$	=	Rounded self-employment income on PUMF
$S_{ef}$	=	Final self-employment income on PUMF
Y	=	Final total income on PUMF

**Table 9. Distribution of Persons in Census Families and Non-family Persons (Unweighted Sample) With Incomes Outside Positive and Negative Limits in 2000, PUMF (Families), 2001 Census<sup>1</sup>**

Source Outside Limits	Persons in Census Families <sup>2</sup>		Non-family Persons	
	Sample Count	Percentage	Sample Count	Percentage
<b>One source</b>	<b>3,088</b>	<b>81.3</b>	<b>417</b>	<b>71.5</b>
Wages and salaries	2,192	57.7	263	45.1
Self-employment income	660	17.4	89	15.3
Investment income	194	5.1	59	10.1
Retirement pensions	31	0.8	6	1.0
Other money income	11	0.3	0	0.0
<b>Two or more sources</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1.9</b>
Wages and self-employment income	18	0.5	1	0.2
Wages and investment income	56	1.5	3	0.5
Wages and other money income	2	0.1	1	0.2
Self-employment and investment income	9	0.2	3	0.5
Investment income and retirement pensions	4	0.1	3	0.5
Investment income and other money income	0	0.0	0	0.0
Other combinations	7	0.2	0	0.0
<b>Total income only</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>16.2</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>26.6</b>
<b>Number of individuals with rounding to source(s)</b>	<b>3,799</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<sup>1</sup> The results in table 9 were obtained with data from the microdata file **prior to** the application of confidentiality measures. The results obtained with the modified data may vary from the results appearing in table 9.

<sup>2</sup> There were 3,799 individuals in 3,538 families with income outside the specified limits.

**Table 10. Number of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over (Weighted Sample), Their Original and Changed Aggregate and Average Incomes by Source and Composition of Income in 2000, PUMF (Families Sample), 2001 Census<sup>1</sup>**

Number of Records, Aggregate Income, Average Income and Composition of Income	Wages and Salaries	Self-employment Income	Government Transfer Payments	Investment Income	Retirement Pensions	Other Money Income	Total Income
<b>A. Census Families:</b>							
1. Number of records	8,370,991	8,370,991	8,370,991	8,370,991	8,370,991	8,370,991	8,370,991
2. Aggregate income (\$'000)							
(a) Original	394,724,927	30,626,877	54,770,979	20,507,472	29,586,551	4,491,266	534,708,071
(b) Change (163,873 families)	-4,203,178	-1,074,366	0	-799,158	-190,245	-49,404	-6,316,349
(c) Final	390,521,749	29,552,511	54,770,979	19,708,314	29,396,306	4,441,862	528,391,722
(d) % change [(b/a)*100]	-1.1	-3.5	0.0	-3.9	-0.6	-1.1	-1.2
3. Average income per family (\$)							
(a) Original	58,446	24,876	7,656	7,666	19,146	5,732	63,978
(b) Overall change	-623	-872	0	-299	-123	-63	-755
(c) Final	57,823	24,004	7,656	7,367	19,023	5,669	63,223
4. Composition of income (%)							
(a) Original	73.82	5.73	10.24	3.84	5.53	0.84	100.00
(b) Final	73.91	5.59	10.37	3.73	5.56	0.84	100.00
<b>B. Non-family Persons:</b>							
1. Number of records	4,463,754	4,463,754	4,463,754	4,463,754	4,463,754	4,463,754	4,463,754
2. Aggregate income (\$'000)							
(a) Original	73,551,696	5,378,729	23,555,348	7,189,966	9,742,273	1,251,372	120,669,384
(b) Change (21,571 non-family persons)	-1,182,995	-398,278	0	-468,019	-86,778	-12,789	-2,148,860
(c) Final	72,368,701	4,980,451	23,555,348	6,721,947	9,655,495	1,238,583	118,520,524
(d) % change [(b/a)*100]	-1.6	-7.4	0.0	-6.5	-0.9	-1.0	-1.8
3. Average income per non-family person (\$)							
(a) Original	30,511	20,258	6,120	6,397	12,222	6,362	27,295
(b) Overall change	-490	-1,500	0	-416	-109	-65	-486
(c) Final	30,021	18,758	6,120	5,981	12,113	6,297	26,809
4. Composition of income (%)							
(a) Original	60.95	4.46	19.52	5.96	8.07	1.04	100.00
(b) Final	61.06	4.20	19.87	5.67	8.15	1.05	100.00

<sup>1</sup> The results in table 10 were obtained with data from the microdata file **prior to** the application of confidentiality measures. The results obtained with the modified data may vary from the results appearing in table 10.

**Table 11. Distribution of Aggregate Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons in 2000 (Weighted Sample) by Province or Territory, Census and PUMF (Families) Estimates, 2001 Census<sup>1</sup>**

Province or Territory	Census	PUMF	Census	PUMF	Difference PUMF/Census
	dollars (\$'000,000)		percentage		
<b>A. Census Families:</b>					
Newfoundland and Labrador	7,669.7	7,605.4	1.4	1.4	-0.8
Prince Edward Island	2,073.0	1,993.5	0.4	0.4	-3.8
Nova Scotia	14,403.9	13,944.7	2.6	2.6	-3.2
New Brunswick	11,336.9	11,021.9	2.0	2.1	-2.8
Quebec	119,752.6	116,115.0	21.6	22.0	-3.0
Ontario	235,650.0	221,372.6	42.5	41.9	-6.1
Manitoba	17,869.9	17,523.9	3.2	3.3	-1.9
Saskatchewan	15,141.5	14,772.9	2.7	2.8	-2.4
Alberta	57,924.7	55,029.0	10.5	10.4	-5.0
British Columbia	70,397.1	67,487.1	12.7	12.8	-4.1
Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	1,606.2	1,525.7	0.3	0.3	-5.0
<b>Canada<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>553,825.9</b>	<b>528,391.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>-4.6</b>
<b>B. Non-family Persons:</b>					
Newfoundland and Labrador <sup>3</sup>	1,081.3	1,093.3	0.9	0.9	1.1
Prince Edward Island	370.0	366.5	0.3	0.3	-0.9
Nova Scotia	3,041.7	2,971.0	2.5	2.5	-2.3
New Brunswick	2,102.7	2,085.8	1.7	1.8	-0.8
Quebec	29,147.4	28,836.8	24.1	24.3	-1.1
Ontario	46,358.3	44,934.0	38.3	37.9	-3.1
Manitoba	4,084.9	4,042.8	3.4	3.4	-1.0
Saskatchewan	3,488.5	3,482.0	2.9	2.9	-0.2
Alberta	12,957.4	12,602.4	10.7	10.6	-2.7
British Columbia	17,969.3	17,728.4	14.9	15.0	-1.3
Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	382.7	377.6	0.3	0.3	-1.3
<b>Canada<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>120,984.3</b>	<b>118,520.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>-2.0</b>

<sup>1</sup> The results in table 11 were obtained with data from the microdata file **prior to** the application of confidentiality measures. The results obtained with the modified data may vary from the results appearing in table 11.

<sup>2</sup> Components may not add to total due to rounding.

<sup>3</sup> The rounding and adjustment procedures for income data, applied to all records on the PUMF, result in a slightly lower aggregate income than the one on the main census database. The sampling variability in the PUMF estimates is significantly larger than the one in the main census estimates because of the difference in the underlying sample sizes. This factor has produced a slightly larger estimate of aggregate income for Newfoundland and Labrador from the PUMF.

**Table 12. Percentage Distribution of Census Families and Non-family Persons, With Income, by 2000 Income Size Groups, Canada, Census and PUMF (Families), 2001 Census<sup>1</sup>**

Income Size Groups	Census <sup>2</sup>	PUMF
	percentage	
<b>A. Census Families:</b>		
Under \$10,000 <sup>3</sup>	4.3	4.2
\$ 10,000 - \$19,999	6.7	6.7
\$ 20,000 - \$29,999	10.8	10.9
\$ 30,000 - \$39,999	11.4	11.3
\$ 40,000 - \$49,999	11.2	11.1
\$ 50,000 - \$59,999	10.4	10.5
\$ 60,000 - \$69,999	9.5	9.6
\$ 70,000 - \$79,999	8.0	8.0
\$ 80,000 - \$89,999	6.4	6.5
\$ 90,000 - \$99,999	5.0	5.0
\$100,000 and over	16.2	16.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Average family income	\$66,160	\$63,223
Median family income <sup>4</sup>	\$55,016	\$55,534
<b>B. Non-family Persons:</b>		
Under \$1,000 <sup>3</sup>	5.3	4.4
\$ 1,000 - \$ 2,999	2.4	2.4
\$ 3,000 - \$ 4,999	1.9	2.0
\$ 5,000 - \$ 6,999	3.3	3.4
\$ 7,000 - \$ 9,999	5.5	5.5
\$10,000 - \$11,999	5.4	5.5
\$12,000 - \$14,999	12.1	12.1
\$15,000 - \$19,999	13.7	14.0
\$20,000 - \$24,999	9.0	9.1
\$25,000 - \$29,999	7.5	7.5
\$30,000 - \$34,999	7.2	7.2
\$35,000 - \$39,999	5.6	5.6
\$40,000 - \$44,999	4.8	4.9
\$45,000 - \$49,999	3.4	3.5
\$50,000 - \$59,999	5.1	5.1
\$60,000 and over	7.8	7.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
Average income	\$27,103	\$26,809
Median income <sup>4</sup>	\$20,213	\$20,441

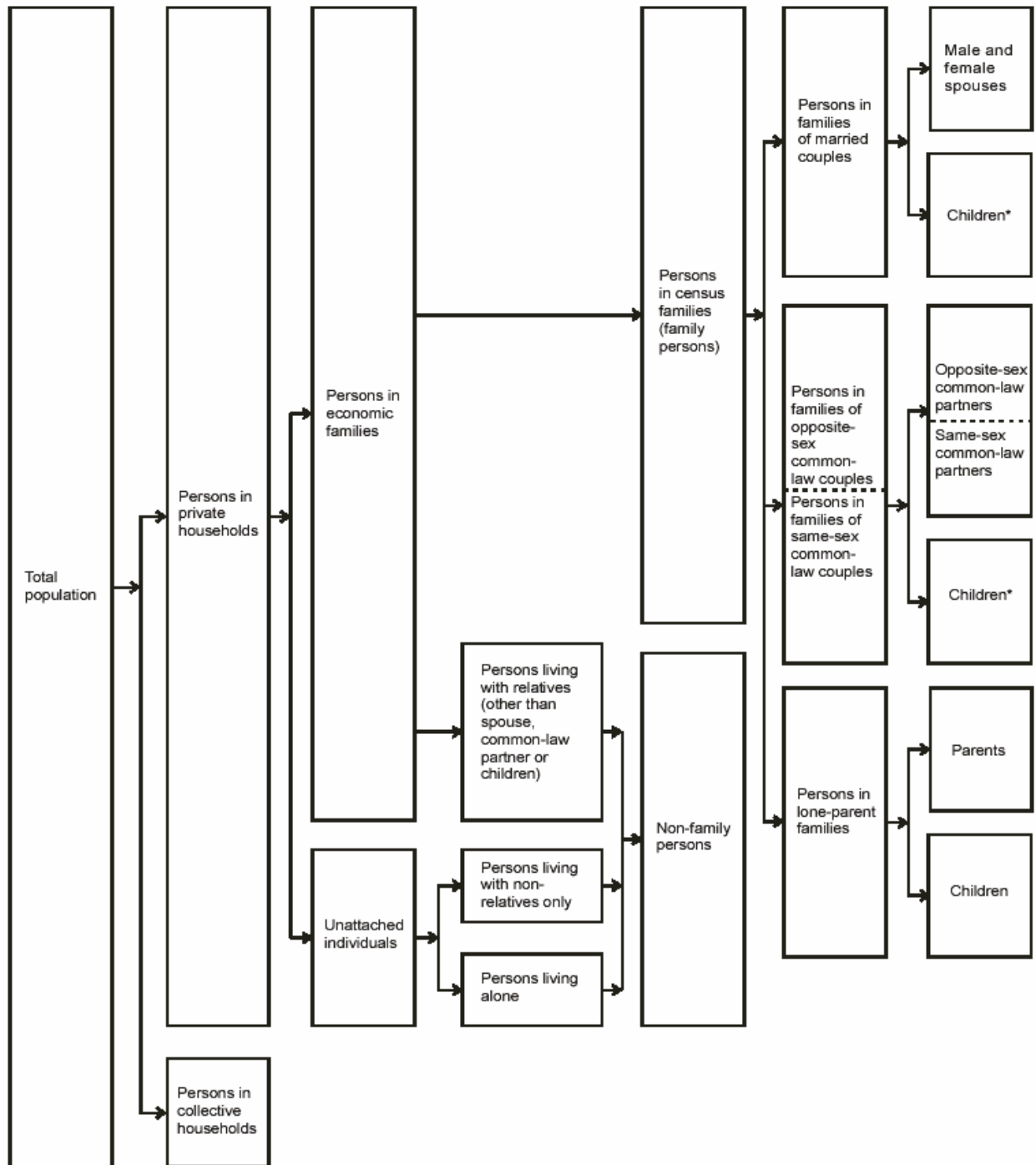
<sup>1</sup> The results in table 12 were obtained with data from the microdata file **prior to** the application of confidentiality measures. The results obtained with the modified data may vary from the results appearing in table 12.

<sup>2</sup> 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 95F0495XCB01001.

<sup>3</sup> Includes loss.

<sup>4</sup> Median income calculated from the distributions in this table.

# Appendix A. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



\* May or may not be present.

## Appendix B. Conversion Factors

The conversion factors, contained in an external file called Appendix\_B.xls, are presented in a spreadsheet format. To view the conversion factors, please use the following hyperlink: [Appendix B.](#)

## Bibliography

STATISTICS CANADA. 2002. *2001 Census Dictionary*. Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2004. *2001 Census Visible Minority and Population Group User Guide*. Catalogue No. 92-401-GIE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2004. *2001 Census Ethnic Origin User Guide*. Catalogue No. 92-403-GIE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2004. *2001 Census Religion User Guide*. Catalogue No. 92-402-GIE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2001. *National Occupational Classification for Statistics*, Catalogue No. 12-583-XPE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 1997. *North American Industry Classification System, Canada*, Catalogue No. 12-501-XPE. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2001. *GeoSuite, 2001 Census*, Catalogue No. 92F0150XCB. Ottawa.

STATISTICS CANADA. 2004. *Guide to the Labour Force Survey*, Catalogue No. 71-543. Ottawa.



## How to Get Help

### Regional Reference Centres

The Advisory Services Division of Statistics Canada provides an information dissemination network across the country through eight regional reference centres.

Advisory Services can provide assistance in helping you identify your informational needs, establish sources of available data, consolidate and integrate data from different sources, develop profiles, provide analysis of highlights or tendencies and, finally, provide training on products, services, Statistics Canada concepts and the use of statistical data.

For more information, call the Toll-free general enquiries line listed below or send an e-mail to [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca).

---

### Contact Us

E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

#### Telephone (Canada and the United States only):

7:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time

- **1 800 263-1136** – Toll-free general enquiries line
- **1 800 267-6677** – Toll-free products and services sales line
- **1 800 363-7629** – National TTY line (teletype machine)
- **1 877 287-4369** – Toll-free fax number

#### Telephone (outside Canada and the United States):

7:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Eastern Time

- **1 613 951-8116**

Statistical Reference Centre (National Capital Region)  
Rm. 1500, Main Building  
Holland Avenue  
OTTAWA, Ontario  
K1A 0T6

---

### ATLANTIC ADVISORY SERVICES

Serving the provinces of Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick.

Atlantic Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
2nd Floor, Box 11  
1741 Brunswick Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3X8  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

## **QUEBEC ADVISORY SERVICES**

Serving the province of Quebec (except the National Capital Region).

Quebec Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
4th Floor, East Tower  
Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René Lévesque Blvd. W  
Montréal, Quebec H2Z 1X4  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

## **ADVISORY SERVICES, NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION**

Serving the National Capital Region.

Advisory Services, National Capital Region  
Statistics Canada  
Main Building, Room 1500  
120 Parkdale Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

## **ONTARIO ADVISORY SERVICES**

Serving the province of Ontario (except the National Capital Region).

Ontario Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Arthur Meighen Building, 10th Floor  
25 St. Clair Avenue E  
Toronto, Ontario M4T 1M4  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

## **PRAIRIES, NWT AND NUNAVUT ADVISORY SERVICES**

This region has three reference centres serving the provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.

Serving the province of Manitoba:

Prairies, NWT and Nunavut Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Via Rail Building, Suite 200  
123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4V9  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

Serving the province of Saskatchewan:

Prairies, NWT and Nunavut Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Park Plaza, Suite 440  
2365 Albert Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 4K1  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

Serving the province of Alberta, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.

Prairies, NWT and Nunavut Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Pacific Plaza, Suite 900  
10909 Jasper Avenue NW  
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 4J3  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

#### **PACIFIC AND YUKON ADVISORY SERVICES**

Serving the province of British Columbia and the Yukon Territory.

Pacific and Yukon Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Library Square Tower  
600-300 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia V6B 6C7  
Toll-free number: 1 800 263-1136  
E-mail: [infostats@statcan.ca](mailto:infostats@statcan.ca)

## Other Related Products

Statistics Canada. *2001 Census Public Use Microdata Files – Individuals File*. Ottawa: Industry Canada, 2005. 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 95M0016XCB.

Statistics Canada. *2001 Census Public Use Microdata Files – Households and Housing File*. Ottawa: Industry Canada, 2006. 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 95M0020XCB.

Statistics Canada. *2001 Census Catalogue*. Ottawa: Industry Canada, 2002. 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 92-377-XIE.

Statistics Canada. *2001 Census Handbook*. Ottawa: Industry Canada, 2002. 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 92-379-XPB.

Statistics Canada. *2001 Census Dictionary*. Ottawa: Industry Canada, 2002. 2001 Census of Canada, Catalogue No. 92-378-XIE.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Public Use Microdata Files – Individuals File*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 1999, Catalogue No. 95M0010XCB.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Public Use Microdata Files – Families File*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 1999, Catalogue No. 95M0012XCB.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Public Use Microdata Files – Households and Housing File*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, 1999, Catalogue No. 95M0011XCB.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Catalogue*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, October 1997, Catalogue No. 92-350-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Handbook*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, June 1997, Catalogue No. 92-352-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1996 Census Dictionary*. Ottawa: Minister of Industry, January 1997, Catalogue No. 92-351-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Individual File*. Ottawa: Industry, Science and Technology Canada, March 1994, Catalogue No. 95M0007GPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Family File*. Ottawa: Industry, Science and Technology Canada, February 1994, Catalogue No. 95M0009GPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Household and Housing File*. Ottawa: Industry, Science and Technology Canada, March 1994, Catalogue No. 95M0008GPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Catalogue, Second Edition*. Ottawa: Industry, Science and Technology Canada, June 1993, Catalogue No. 92-302-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Handbook*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, December 1992, Catalogue No. 92-305-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1991 Census Dictionary*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, January 1992, Catalogue No. 92-351-XPE.

Statistics Canada. *1986 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Individual File*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, June 1990.

Statistics Canada. *1986 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Family File*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, May 1990.

Statistics Canada. *1986 Census Public Use Microdata Files Documentation and User Guide – Household and Housing File*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, April 1989.

Statistics Canada. *1986 Census Dictionary*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, January 1987, Catalogue No. 99-101E.

Statistics Canada. *1981 Census Public Use Sample Tapes User Documentation*. Ottawa: Department of Supply and Services, 1984.

Statistics Canada. *1981 Census Dictionary*. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, May 1982, Catalogue No. 99-101.

Statistics Canada. *1976 Census Public Use Sample Tapes User Documentation*. Ottawa: Department of Supply and Services, November 1979.

Statistics Canada. *1971 Dictionary of the Census Terms*. Ottawa: Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce, December 1972.

Statistics Canada. *1971 Census Public Use Sample Tapes User Documentation*. Ottawa: Department of Supply and Services, March 1975.

## Canadian Universities – Data Liberation Initiative (DLI)

This ongoing project provides Canadian universities with affordable access to Statistics Canada's files and databases for teaching and research purposes. Participating universities pay an annual subscription fee and supply support services such as personnel, equipment and software. For its part, Statistics Canada provides data files, technical assistance and storage by means of file transfer protocol (FTP) over the Internet. The DLI activities are supported by a dedicated group located in the Statistics Canada Library and Information Centre.

This initiative complements the Depository Services Program by giving universities access to public use microdata files, large databases such as census profiles and CANSIM, and geographic data such as boundary files.

Under the DLI, access to the files is restricted by signed agreements to the student population, teaching staff and other employees of participating universities.

To find out more about the DLI, send an e-mail to [sivyer@statcan.ca](mailto:sivyer@statcan.ca).

## Internet

The Statistics Canada Talon service, named after Canada's first official statistician, Jean Talon, was launched in February 1995. The Talon site can be found at <http://www.statcan.ca>.

At all times during the census dissemination cycle, this website offers users a selection of material from the various census reference products and a complete issue of *The Daily*, which is available on the date of release for each variable and contains highlights, selected analyses and three or four supporting tables for each variable.

Users also have access to detailed information on census products and services through the Online Catalogue (OLC). The OLC is a one-stop searchable repository of all Statistics Canada publications, products and services. With the OLC, users can perform organized and efficient searches to find out what publications, electronic products, microdata files, or services are available in their area of interest.